# (19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau



# 

# (43) International Publication Date 22 March 2001 (22.03.2001)

#### **PCT**

# (10) International Publication Number WO 01/19859 A2

(51) International Patent Classification7:

C07K 14/00

- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/25361
- (22) International Filing Date:

13 September 2000 (13.09.2000)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

` '

(30) Priority Data: 60/153,995 15 S

15 September 1999 (15.09.1999) US

- (71) Applicant: MONSANTO COMPANY [US/US]; 800 N. Lindbergh Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63167 (US).
- (72) Inventors: BAUM, James, A.; 321 South Elm Avenue, Webster Groves, MO 63119 (US). CHU, Chih-Rei; 260 Steeplecase Drive, Exton, PA 19341 (US). DONOVAN, William, P.; 36 Calicobush Road, Levittown, PA 19057 (US). GILMER, Amy, J.; 2551 Tulip Lane, Langhorne, PA 19047 (US). RUPAR, Mark, J.; 42 Sturbridge Drive, Wilmington, DE 19810 (US).

(74) Agent: KAMMERER, Patricia, A.; Howrey Simon Arnold & White, LLP, 750 Bering Drive, Houston, TX 77057-2198 (US).

- (81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

#### Published:

 Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

()

9859 A

(54) Title: LEPIDOPTERAN-ACTIVE BACILLUS THURINGIENSIS  $\delta$ -ENDOTOXIN COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS OF USE

(57) Abstract: Disclosed are Bacillus thuringiensis strains comprising novel crystal proteins which exhibit insecticidal activity against lepidopteran insects. Also disclosed are novel B. thuringiensis genes and their encoded crystal proteins, as well as methods of making and using transgenic cells comprising the novel nucleic acid sequences of the invention.

- 1 -

# Lepidopteran-Active Bacillus thuringiensis $\delta$ -Endotoxin Compositions and Methods of Use

#### 1.0 Background of the Invention

#### 1.1 Field of the Invention

The present invention relates generally to the fields of molecular biology. More particularly, certain embodiments concern methods and compositions comprising DNA segments, and proteins derived from bacterial species. More particularly, it concerns novel genes from *Bacillus thuringiensis* encoding lepidopteran-toxic crystal proteins. Various methods for making and using these DNA segments, DNA segments encoding synthetically-modified Cry proteins, and native and synthetic crystal proteins are disclosed, such as, for example, the use of DNA segments as diagnostic probes and templates for protein production, and the use of proteins, fusion protein carriers and peptides in various immunological and diagnostic applications. Also disclosed are methods of making and using nucleic acid segments in the development of transgenic plant cells containing the DNA segments disclosed herein.

## 1.2 Description of the Related Art

Almost all field crops, plants, and commercial farming areas are susceptible to attack by one or more insect pests. Particularly problematic are Coleopteran and Lepidoptern pests. For example, vegetable and cole crops such as artichokes, kohlrabi, arugula, leeks, asparagus, lentils, beans, lettuce (e.g., head, leaf, romaine), beets, bok choy, malanga, broccoli, melons (e.g., muskmelon, watermelon, crenshaw, honeydew,cantaloupe), brussels sprouts, cabbage, cardoni, carrots, napa, cauliflower, okra, onions, celery, parsley, chick peas, parsnips, chicory, peas, chinese cabbage, peppers, collards, potatoes, cucumber, pumpkins, cucurbits, radishes, dry bulb onions, rutabaga, eggplant, salsify, escarole, shallots, endive, soybean, garlic, spinach, green onions, squash, greens, sugar beets, sweet potatoes, turnip, swiss chard, horseradish, tomatoes, kale, turnips, and a variety of spices are sensitive to infestation by one or more of the following insect pests: alfalfa looper, armyworm, beet armyworm, artichoke plume moth, cabbage budworm, cabbage looper, cabbage webworm, corn earworm, celery leafeater, cross-striped cabbageworm, european corn borer, diamondback moth, green cloverworm, imported cabbageworm, melonworm, omnivorous leafroller, pickleworm, rindworm complex, saltmarsh caterpillar, soybean looper, tobacco budworm, tomato fruitworm, tomato hornworm, tomato

pinworm, velvetbean caterpillar, and yellowstriped armyworm. Likewise, pasture and hay crops such as alfalfa, pasture grasses and silage are often attacked by such pests as armyworm, beef armyworm, alfalfa caterpillar, European skipper, a variety of loopers and webworms, as well as yellowstriped armyworms.

Fruit and vine crops such as apples, apricots, cherries, nectarines, peaches, pears, plums, prunes, quince almonds, chestnuts, filberts, pecans, pistachios, walnuts, citrus, blackberries, blueberries, boysenberries, cranberries, currants, loganberries, raspberries, strawberries, grapes, avocados, bananas, kiwi, persimmons, pomegranate, pineapple, tropical fruits are often susceptible to attack and defoliation by achema sphinx moth, amorbia, armyworm, citrus cutworm, banana skipper, blackheaded fireworm, blueberry leafroller, cankerworm, cherry fruitworm, citrus cutworm, cranberry girdler, eastern tent caterpillar, fall webworm, fall webworm, filbert leafroller, filbert webworm, fruit tree leafroller, grape berry moth, grape leaffolder, grapeleaf skeletonizer, green fruitworm, gummosos-batrachedra commosae, gypsy moth, hickory shuckworm, hornworms, loopers, navel orangeworm, obliquebanded leafroller, omnivorous leafroller, omnivorous looper, orange tortrix, orangedog, oriental fruit moth, pandemis leafroller, peach twig borer, pecan nut casebearer, redbanded leafroller, redhumped caterpillar, roughskinned cutworm, saltmarsh caterpillar, spanworm, tent caterpillar, theclathecla basillides, tobacco budworm, tortrix moth, tufted apple budmoth, variegated leafroller, walnut caterpillar, western tent caterpillar, and yellowstriped armyworm.

Field crops such as canola/rape seed, evening primrose, meadow foam, corn (field, sweet, popcorn), cotton, hops, jojoba, peanuts, rice, safflower, small grains (barley, oats, rye, wheat, etc.), sorghum, soybeans, sunflowers, and tobacco are often targets for infestation by insects including armyworm, asian and other corn borers, banded sunflower moth, beet armyworm, bollworm, cabbage looper, corn rootworm (including southern and western varieties), cotton leaf perforator, diamondback moth, european corn borer, green cloverworm, headmoth, headworm, imported cabbageworm, loopers (including Anacamptodes spp.), obliquebanded leafroller, omnivorous leaftier, podworm, podworm, saltmarsh caterpillar, southwestern corn borer, soybean looper, spotted cutworm, sunflower moth, tobacco budworm, tobacco hornworm, velvetbean caterpillar.

) 20

30

Bedding plants, flowers, ornamentals, vegetables and container stock are frequently fed upon by a host of insect pests such as armyworm, azalea moth, beet armyworm, diamondback

moth, ello moth (hornworm), Florida fern caterpillar, Io moth, loopers, oleander moth, omnivorous leafroller, omnivorous looper, and tobacco budworm.

Forests, fruit, ornamental, and nut-bearing trees, as well as shrubs and other nursery stock are often susceptible to attack from diverse insects such as bagworm, blackheaded budworm, browntail moth, california oakworm, douglas fir tussock moth, elm spanworm, fall webworm, fruittree leafroller, greenstriped mapleworm, gypsy moth, jack pine budworm, mimosa webworm, pine butterfly, redhumped caterpillar, saddleback caterpillar, saddle prominent caterpillar, spring and fall cankerworm, spruce budworm, tent caterpillar, tortrix, and western tussock moth. Likewise, turf grasses are often attacked by pests such as armyworm, sod webworm, and tropical sod webworm.

Because crops of commercial interest are often the target of insect attack, environmentally-sensitive methods for controlling or eradicating insect infestation are desirable in many instances. This is particularly true for farmers, nurserymen, growers, and commercial and residential areas which seek to control insect populations using eco-friendly compositions.

The most widely used environmentally-sensitive insecticidal formulations developed in recent years have been composed of microbial pesticides derived from the bacterium *Bacillus thuringiensis*. *B. thuringiensis* is a Gram-positive bacterium that produces crystal proteins or inclusion bodies which are specifically toxic to certain orders and species of insects. Many different strains of *B. thuringiensis* have been shown to produce insecticidal crystal proteins. Compositions including *B. thuringiensis* strains which produce insecticidal proteins have been commercially-available and used as environmentally-acceptable insecticides because they are quite toxic to the specific target insect, but are harmless to plants and other non-targeted organisms.

#### 1.2.1 B. thuringiensis Crystal Proteins δ-Endotoxins

10

15

25

δ-endotoxins are used to control a wide range of leaf-eating caterpillars and beetles, as well as mosquitoes. These proteinaceous parasporal crystals, also referred to as insecticidal crystal proteins, crystal proteins, Bt inclusions, crystaline inclusions, inclusion bodies, and Bt toxins, are a large collection of insecticidal proteins produced by *B. thuringiensis* that are toxic upon ingestion by a susceptible insect host. Over the past decade research on the structure and function of *B. thuringiensis* toxins has covered all of the major toxin categories, and while these

- 4 -

toxins differ in specific structure and function, general similarities in the structure and function are assumed. Based on the accumulated knowledge of *B. thuringiensis* toxins, a generalized mode of action for *B. thuringiensis* toxins has been created and includes: ingestion by the insect, solubilization in the insect midgut (a combination stomach and small intestine), resistance to digestive enzymes sometimes with partial digestion actually "activating" the toxin, binding to the midgut cells, formation of a pore in the insect cells and the disruption of cellular homeostasis (English and Slatin, 1992).

One of the unique features of *B. thuringiensis* is its production of crystal proteins during sporulation which are specifically toxic to certain orders and species of insects. Many different strains of *B. thuringiensis* have been shown to produce insecticidal crystal proteins. Compositions including *B. thuringiensis* strains which produce proteins having insecticidal activity against lepidopteran and dipteran insects have been commercially available and used as environmentally-acceptable insecticides because they are quite toxic to the specific target insect, but are harmless to plants and other non-targeted organisms.

The mechanism of insecticidal activity of the *B. thuringiensis* crystal proteins has been studied extensively in the past decade. It has been shown that the crystal proteins are toxic to the insect only after ingestion of the protein by the insect. The alkaline pH and proteolytic enzymes in the insect mid-gut solubilize the proteins, thereby allowing the release of components which are toxic to the insect. These toxic components disrupt the mid-gut cells, cause the insect to cease feeding, and, eventually, bring about insect death. For this reason, *B. thuringiensis* has proven to be an effective and environmentally safe insecticide in dealing with various insect pests.

As noted by Höfte and Whiteley (1989), the majority of insecticidal *B. thuringiensis* strains are active against insects of the order Lepidoptera, *i.e.*, caterpillar insects. Other *B. thuringiensis* strains are insecticidally active against insects of the order Diptera, *i.e.*, flies and mosquitoes, or against both lepidopteran and dipteran insects. In recent years, a few *B. thuringiensis* strains have been reported as producing crystal proteins that are toxic to insects of the order Coleoptera, *i.e.*, beetles (Krieg *et al.*, 1983; Sick *et al.*, 1990; Donovan *et al.*, 1992; Lambert *et al.*, 1992a; 1992b).

10

15

- 5 -

#### 1.2.2 Genes Encoding Crystal Proteins

Many of the δ-endotoxins are related to various degrees by similarities in their amino acid sequences. Historically, the proteins and the genes which encode them were classified based largely upon their spectrum of insecticidal activity. The review by Höfte and Whiteley (1989) discusses the genes and proteins that were identified in *B. thuringiensis* prior to 1990, and sets forth the nomenclature and classification scheme which has traditionally been applied to *B. thuringiensis* genes and proteins. *cryI* genes encode lepidopteran-toxic CryI proteins. *cryII* genes encode CryII proteins that are toxic to both lepidopterans and dipterans. *cryIII* genes encode coleopteran-toxic CryIII proteins, while *cryIV* genes encode dipteran-toxic CryIV proteins. Based on the degree of sequence similarity, the proteins were further classified into subfamilies; more highly related proteins within each family were assigned divisional letters such as CryIA, CryIB, CryIC, *etc*. Even more closely related proteins within each division were given names such as CryIC1, CryIC2, *etc*.

Recently, a new nomenclature was developed which systematically classified the Cry proteins based upon amino acid sequence homology rather than upon insect target specificities (Crickmore *et al.*, 1998). The classification scheme for many known toxins, including allelic variations in individual proteins, is summarized and regularly updated at http://www.biols.susx.ac.uk/Home/Neil\_Crickmore/Bt/. The informationw was most recently updated as of April 27, 1999 and is herein incorporated by reference.

#### 1.2.3 Crystal Proteins Toxic to Lepidopteran Insects

#### 2.0 Summary of the Invention

20

The recent review by Schnepf et al. (1998) describes the enormous diversity of insecticidal crystal proteins derived from B. thuringiensis. Cry proteins of the Cry1, Cry2, and Cry9 classes are particularly known for their toxicity towards lepidopteran larvae, however, the degree of toxicity varies significantly depending on the target lepidopteran pest (Höfte and Whiteley, 1989). For instance, Cry1Ac shows poor toxicity towards the armyworm, Spodoptera littoralis, but strong toxicity towards the tobacco budworm, Heliothis virescens. In addition, slight variations in amino acid sequence within a Cry protein class can dramatically impact insecticidal activity (see Schnepf et al., 1998 and references therein). The Cry3Ba and Cry3Bb genes, for instance, share 94% amino acid sequence identity, but only Cry3Bb exhibits

significant toxicity towards the Southern corn rootwom, Diabrotica undecimpunctata howardi (Donovan et al., 1992). Similarly, Cry2Aa and Cry2Ab share 87% amino acid sequence identity, yet only Cry2Aa displays toxicity towards mosquitos (Widner and Whiteley, 1990). Von Tersch et al. (1991) demonstrated that Cry1Ac proteins varying by only seven amino acids (>99% sequence identity) nevertheless show significant differences in insecticidal activity. Lee et al. (1996) reported that Cry1Ab alleles differing at only two amino acid positions exhibited a 10-fold difference in toxicity towards the gypsy moth, Lymantria dispar. Thus, even Cry proteins that are considered to be alleles of known Cry proteins or to belong to a Cry protein subclass (Crickmore et al., 1998) may have unique and useful insecticidal properties. International Patent Application Publication No. WO 98/00546 and WO 98/40490 describe a variety of Cry1-, Cry2-, and Cry9-related crystal proteins obtained from B. thuringiensis.

#### 2.1 Cry DNA Segments

20

30

The present invention concerns nucleic acid segments, that can be isolated from virtually any source, that are free from total genomic DNA and that encode the novel peptides disclosed herein. Nucleic acid segments encoding these polypeptides may encode active proteins, peptides or peptide fragments, polypeptide subunits, functional domains, or the like of one or more crystal proteins. In addition the invention encompasses nucleic acid segments which may be synthesized entirely *in vitro* using methods that are well-known to those of skill in the art which encode the novel Cry polypeptides, peptides, peptide fragments, subunits, or functional domains disclosed herein.

As used herein, the term "nucleic acid segment" refers to a polynucleotide molecule that has been isolated free of total genomic DNA of a particular species. Therefore, a nucleic acid segment encoding an endotoxin polypeptide refers to a nucleic acid segment that comprises one or more crystal protein-encoding sequences yet is isolated away from, or purified free from, total genomic DNA of the species from which the nucleic acid segment is obtained, which in the instant case is the genome of the Gram-positive bacterial genus, *Bacillus*, and in particular, the species of *Bacillus* known as *B. thuringiensis*. Included within the term "nucleic acid segment", are polynucleotide segments and smaller fragments of such segments, and also recombinant vectors, including, for example, plasmids, cosmids, phagemids, phages, viruses, and the like.

Similarly, a DNA segment comprising an isolated or purified crystal protein-encoding gene refers to a DNA segment which may include in addition to peptide encoding sequences,

certain other elements such as, regulatory sequences, isolated substantially away from other naturally occurring genes or protein-encoding sequences. In this respect, the term "gene" is used for simplicity to refer to a functional protein-, polypeptide- or peptide-encoding unit. As will be understood by those in the art, this functional term includes both genomic sequences, operon sequences and smaller engineered gene segments that express, or may be adapted to express, proteins, polypeptides or peptides. Also, the term includes an expression cassette comprising at least a promoter operably linked to one or more protein coding sequences, operably linked to at least a transcriptional termination sequence.

"Isolated substantially away from other coding sequences" means that the gene of interest, in this case, a nucleic acid segment or gene encoding all or part of a bacterial insecticidal crystal protein, forms the significant part of the coding region of the DNA segment, and that the DNA segment does not contain large portions of naturally-occurring coding DNA, such as large chromosomal fragments or other functional nucleic acid segments or genes or operon coding regions. Of course, this refers to the DNA segment as originally isolated, and does not exclude genes, recombinant genes, synthetic linkers, or coding regions later added to the segment by the hand of man.

10

25

In particular embodiments, the invention concerns isolated DNA segments and recombinant vectors incorporating DNA sequences that encode a Cry peptide species that includes within its amino acid sequence an amino acid sequence essentially as set forth in SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50 and SEQ ID NO:63.

The term "a sequence essentially as set forth in SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, or SEQ ID NO:6," for example, means that the sequence substantially corresponds to a portion of the sequence of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, or SEQ ID NO:6 and has relatively few amino acids that are not identitical with, or a biologically functional equivalent of, the amino acids of any of these sequences. The term "biologically functional equivalent" is well understood in the art and is further defined in detail herein (e.g., see Illustrative Embodiments). Accordingly, sequences that have from about 70% to about 80%, or more preferably about 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88,

89, or about 90%, or even more preferably about 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, or about 99% amino acid sequence identity or functional equivalence to the amino acids of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50 and SEQ ID NO:63 will be sequences that are "essentially as set forth in SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50 and SEQ ID NO:63."

In addition, sequences that have from about 70% to about 80%, or more preferably about 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, or about 90%, or even more preferably about 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, or about 99% nucleic acid sequence identity or functional equivalence to the nucleic acids of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49 and SEQ ID NO:62 will be sequences that are "essentially as set forth in SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49 and SEQ ID NO:62."

It will also be understood that amino acid and nucleic acid sequences may include additional residues, such as additional N- or C-terminal amino acids or 5' or 3' sequences, and yet still be essentially as set forth in one of the sequences disclosed herein, so long as the sequence meets the criteria set forth above, including the maintenance of biological protein activity where protein expression is concerned. The addition of terminal sequences particularly applies to nucleic acid sequences that may, for example, include various non-coding sequences

30

)

flanking either of the 5' or 3' portions of the coding region or may include various internal sequences, *i.e.*, introns, which are known to occur within genes.

The nucleic acid segments of the present invention, regardless of the length of the coding sequence itself, may be combined with other DNA sequences, such as promoters, polyadenylation signals, additional restriction enzyme sites, multiple cloning sites, other coding segments, and the like, such that their overall length may vary considerably. It is therefore contemplated that a nucleic acid fragment of almost any length may be employed, with the total length preferably being limited by the ease of preparation and use in the intended recombinant DNA protocol. For example, nucleic acid fragments may be prepared that include a short contiguous stretch encoding any of the peptide sequences disclosed in SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50 and SEQ ID NO: 63, or that are identical with or complementary to DNA sequences which encode any of the peptides disclosed in SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50 and SEQ ID NO: 63, and particularly those DNA segments disclosed in SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49 and SEQ ID NO:62. For example, DNA sequences such as about 18 nucleotides, and that are up to about 10,000, about 5,000, about 3,000, about 2,000, about 1,000, about 500, about 200, about 100, about 50, and about 14 base pairs in length (including all intermediate lengths) are also contemplated to be useful.

It will be readily understood that "intermediate lengths", in these contexts, means any length between the quoted ranges, such as 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, etc.; 30, 31, 32, etc.; 50, 51, 52,

53, etc.; 100, 101, 102, 103, etc.; 150, 151, 152, 153, etc.; including all integers in the ranges of from about 200-500; 500-1,000; 1,000-2,000; 2,000-3,000; 3,000-5,000; and up to and including sequences of about 10,00 or so nucleotides and the like.

It will also be understood that this invention is not limited to the particular nucleic acid sequences which encode peptides of the present invention, or which encode the amino acid sequences of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEO ID NO:14, SEO ID NO:16, SEO ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEO ID NO:36, SEO ID NO:38, SEO ID NO:40, SEO ID NO:42, SEO ID NO:44, SEO ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50 and SEQ ID NO: 63, including those DNA sequences which are particularly disclosed in SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49 and SEQ ID NO:62. Recombinant vectors and isolated DNA segments may therefore variously include the peptidecoding regions themselves, coding regions bearing selected alterations or modifications in the basic coding region, or they may encode larger polypeptides that nevertheless include these peptide-coding regions or may encode biologically functional equivalent proteins or peptides that have variant amino acids sequences.

10

20

30

The DNA segments of the present invention encompass biologically-functional, equivalent peptides. Such sequences may arise as a consequence of codon degeneracy and functional equivalency that are known to occur naturally within nucleic acid sequences and the proteins thus encoded. Alternatively, functionally-equivalent proteins or peptides may be created via the application of recombinant DNA technology, in which changes in the protein structure may be engineered, based on considerations of the properties of the amino acids being exchanged. Changes designed by man may be introduced through the application of site-directed mutagenesis techniques, e.g., to introduce improvements to the antigenicity of the protein or to test mutants in order to examine activity at the molecular level.

If desired, one may also prepare fusion proteins and peptides, e.g., where the peptidecoding regions are aligned within the same expression unit with other proteins or peptides having

25

desired functions, such as for purification or immunodetection purposes (e.g., proteins that may be purified by affinity chromatography and enzyme label coding regions, respectively).

Recombinant vectors form further aspects of the present invention. Particularly useful vectors are contemplated to be those vectors in which the coding portion of the DNA segment, whether encoding a full length protein or smaller peptide, is positioned under the control of a promoter. The promoter may be in the form of the promoter that is naturally associated with a gene encoding peptides of the present invention, as may be obtained by isolating the 5' non-coding sequences located upstream of the coding segment or exon, for example, using recombinant cloning and/or PCR<sup>TM</sup> technology, in connection with the compositions disclosed herein.

#### 2.2 Cry DNA Segments as Hybridization Probes And Primers

In addition to their use in directing the expression of crystal proteins or peptides of the present invention, the nucleic acid sequences contemplated herein also have a variety of other uses. For example, they also have utility as probes or primers in nucleic acid hybridization embodiments. As such, it is contemplated that nucleic acid segments that comprise a sequence region that consists of at least a 14 nucleotide long contiguous sequence that has the same sequence as, or is complementary to, a 14 nucleotide long contiguous DNA segment of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49 and SEQ ID NO:62 will find particular utility. Longer contiguous identical or complementary sequences, e.g., those of about 20, 30, 40, 50, 100, 200, 500, 1000, 2000, 5000 bp, etc. (including all intermediate lengths and up to and including the full-length gene sequences encoding each polypeptide will also be of use in certain embodiments.

The ability of such nucleic acid probes to specifically hybridize to crystal proteinencoding sequences will enable them to be of use in detecting the presence of complementary sequences in a given sample. However, other uses are envisioned, including the use of the sequence information for the preparation of mutant species primers, or primers for use in preparing other genetic constructions.

Nucleic acid molecules having sequence regions consisting of contiguous nucleotide stretches of about 14 to about 17 or so, 18-25, 26-35, 36-50, or even up to and including sequences of about 100-200 nucleotides or so, identical or complementary to DNA sequences of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49 and SEQ ID NO:62, are particularly contemplated as hybridization probes for use in, *e.g.*, Southern and Northern blotting. Smaller fragments will generally find use in hybridization embodiments, wherein the length of the contiguous complementary region may be varied, such as between about 10-14 and about 100 to 200 or so nucleotides, but larger contiguous complementarity stretches may be used, according to the length complementary sequences one wishes to detect.

)

20

25

30

Of course, fragments may also be obtained by other techniques such as, e.g., by mechanical shearing or by restriction enzyme digestion. Small nucleic acid segments or fragments may be readily prepared by, for example, directly synthesizing the fragment by chemical means, as is commonly practiced using an automated oligonucleotide synthesizer. Also, fragments may be obtained by application of nucleic acid reproduction technology, such as the PCR<sup>TM</sup> technology of U. S. Patents 4,683,195 and 4,683,202 (each incorporated herein by reference), by introducing selected sequences into recombinant vectors for recombinant production, and by other recombinant DNA techniques generally known to those of skill in the art of molecular biology.

Accordingly, the nucleotide sequences of the invention may be used for their ability to selectively form duplex molecules with complementary stretches of DNA fragments. Depending on the application envisioned, one will desire to employ varying conditions of hybridization to achieve varying degrees of selectivity of probe towards target sequence. For applications requiring high selectivity, one will typically desire to employ relatively stringent conditions to form the hybrids, e.g., one will select relatively low salt and/or high temperature conditions, such as provided by about 0.02 M to about 0.15 M NaCl at temperatures of about 50°C to about 70°C. Such selective conditions tolerate little, if any, mismatch between the probe and the template or target strand, and would be particularly suitable for isolating crystal protein-encoding DNA

segments. Detection of DNA segments via hybridization is well-known to those of skill in the art, and the teachings of U. S. Patents 4,965,188 and 5,176,995 (each incorporated herein by reference) are exemplary of the methods of hybridization analyses. Teachings such as those found in the texts of Maloy *et al.*, 1990; Maloy 1994; Segal, 1976; Prokop, 1991; and Kuby, 1991, are particularly relevant.

Of course, for some applications, for example, where one desires to prepare mutants employing a mutant primer strand hybridized to an underlying template or where one seeks to isolate crystal protein-encoding sequences from related species, functional equivalents, or the like, less stringent hybridization conditions will typically be needed in order to allow formation of the heteroduplex. In these circumstances, one may desire to employ conditions such as about 0.15 M to about 0.9 M salt, at temperatures ranging from about 20°C to about 55°C. Cross-hybridizing species can thereby be readily identified as positively hybridizing signals with respect to control hybridizations. In any case, it is generally appreciated that conditions can be rendered more stringent by the addition of increasing amounts of formamide, which serves to destabilize the hybrid duplex in the same manner as increased temperature. Thus, hybridization conditions can be readily manipulated, and thus will generally be a method of choice depending on the desired results.

15

20

25

30

In certain embodiments, it will be advantageous to employ nucleic acid sequences of the present invention in combination with an appropriate means, such as a label, for determining hybridization. A wide variety of appropriate indicator means are known in the art, including fluorescent, radioactive, enzymatic or other ligands, such as avidin/biotin, which are capable of giving a detectable signal. In preferred embodiments, one will likely desire to employ a fluorescent label or an enzyme tag, such as urease, alkaline phosphatase or peroxidase, instead of radioactive or other environmentally undesirable reagents. In the case of enzyme tags, colorimetric indicator substrates are known that can be employed to provide a means visible to the human eye or spectrophotometrically, to identify specific hybridization with complementary nucleic acid-containing samples.

In general, it is envisioned that the hybridization probes described herein will be useful both as reagents in solution hybridization as well as in embodiments employing a solid phase. In embodiments involving a solid phase, the test DNA (or RNA) is adsorbed or otherwise affixed to a selected matrix or surface. This fixed, single-stranded nucleic acid is then subjected to specific

- 14 -

hybridization with selected probes under desired conditions. The selected conditions will depend on the particular circumstances based on the particular criteria required (depending, for example, on the G+C content, type of target nucleic acid, source of nucleic acid, size of hybridization probe, etc.). Following washing of the hybridized surface so as to remove nonspecifically bound probe molecules, specific hybridization is detected, or even quantitated, by means of the label.

## 2.3 Vectors and Methods for Recombinant Expression of Cry Polypeptides

10

20

. 30

In other embodiments, it is contemplated that certain advantages will be gained by positioning the coding DNA segment under the control of a recombinant, or heterologous, promoter. As used herein, a recombinant or heterologous promoter is intended to refer to a promoter that is not normally associated with a DNA segment encoding a crystal protein or peptide in its natural environment. Such promoters may include promoters normally associated with other genes, and/or promoters isolated from any bacterial, viral, eukaryotic, or plant cell. Naturally, it will be important to employ a promoter that effectively directs the expression of the DNA segment in the cell type, organism, or even animal, chosen for expression. The use of promoter and cell type combinations for protein expression is generally known to those of skill in the art of molecular biology, for example, see Sambrook *et al.*, 1989. The promoters employed may be constitutive, or inducible, and can be used under the appropriate conditions to direct high level expression of the introduced DNA segment, such as is advantageous in the large-scale production of recombinant proteins or peptides. Appropriate promoter systems contemplated for use in high-level expression include, but are not limited to, the *Pichia* expression vector system (Pharmacia LKB Biotechnology).

In connection with expression embodiments to prepare recombinant proteins and peptides, it is contemplated that longer DNA segments will most often be used, with DNA segments encoding the entire peptide sequence being most preferred. However, it will be appreciated that the use of shorter DNA segments to direct the expression of crystal peptides or epitopic core regions, such as may be used to generate anti-crystal protein antibodies, also falls within the scope of the invention. DNA segments that encode peptide antigens from about 8 to about 50 amino acids in length, or more preferably, from about 8 to about 30 amino acids in length, or even more preferably, from about 8 to about 20 amino acids in length are contemplated to be particularly useful. Such peptide epitopes may be amino acid sequences which comprise contiguous amino acid sequences from SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID

NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50 and SEQ ID NO:63.

# 2.4 cry Transgenes and Transgenic Plants Expressing Cry Polypeptides

5

20

30

In yet another aspect, the present invention provides methods for producing a transgenic plant which expresses a nucleic acid segment encoding the novel polypeptides and endotoxins of the present invention. The process of producing transgenic plants is well-known in the art. In general, the method comprises transforming a suitable host cell with a DNA segment which contains a promoter operatively linked to a coding region that encodes one or more CryET31, CryET40, CryET43, CryET44, CryET45, CryET46, CryET47, CryET49, CryET51, CryET52, CryET53, CryET54, CryET55, CryET56, CryET57, CryET59, CryET60, CryET61, CryET62, CryET63, CryET64, CryET66, CryET67, CryET68, CryET72, CryET73, and CryET83 polypeptides. Such a coding region is generally operatively linked to a transcription-terminating region, whereby the promoter is capable of driving the transcription of the coding region in the cell, and hence providing the cell the ability to produce the polypeptide in vivo. Alternatively, in instances where it is desirable to control, regulate, or decrease the amount of a particular recombinant crystal protein expressed in a particular transgenic cell, the invention also provides for the expression of crystal protein antisense mRNA. The use of antisense mRNA as a means of controlling or decreasing the amount of a given protein of interest in a cell is well-known in the art.

Another aspect of the invention comprises transgenic plants which express a gene or gene segment encoding one or more of the novel polypeptide compositions disclosed herein. As used herein, the term "transgenic plant" is intended to refer to a plant that has incorporated DNA sequences, including but not limited to genes which are perhaps not normally present, DNA sequences not normally transcribed into RNA or translated into a protein ("expressed"), or any other genes or DNA sequences which one desires to introduce into the non-transformed plant, such as genes which may normally be present in the non-transformed plant but which one desires to either genetically engineer or to have altered expression.

It is contemplated that in some instances either the nuclear or plastidic genome, or both, of a transgenic plant of the present invention will have been augmented through the stable

introduction of one or more cryET31, cryET40, cryET43, cryET44, cryET45, cryET46, cryET47, cryET49, cryET51, cryET52, cryET53, cryET54, cryET55, cryET56, cryET56, cryET57, cryET59, cryET60, cryET61, cryET62, cryET63, cryET64, cryET66, cryET67, cryET68, cryET72, cryET73, and cryET83 transgenes, either native, synthetically modified, or mutated. In some instances, more than one transgene will be incorporated into one or more genomes of the transformed host plant cell. Such is the case when more than one crystal protein-encoding DNA segment is incorporated into the genome of such a plant. In certain situations, it may be desirable to have one, two, three, four, or even more B. thuringiensis crystal proteins (either native or recombinantly-engineered) incorporated and stably expressed in the transformed transgenic plant.

A preferred gene which may be introduced includes, for example, a crystal proteinencoding DNA sequence from bacterial origin, and particularly one or more of those described herein which are obtained from *Bacillus* spp. Highly preferred nucleic acid sequences are those obtained from *B. thuringiensis*, or any of those sequences which have been genetically engineered to decrease or increase the insecticidal activity of the crystal protein in such a transformed host cell.

10

15

25

Means for transforming a plant cell and the preparation of a transgenic cell line are well-known in the art, and are discussed herein. Vectors, plasmids, cosmids, YACs (yeast artificial chromosomes) and DNA segments for use in transforming such cells will, of course, generally comprise either the operons, genes, or gene-derived sequences of the present invention, either native, or synthetically-derived, and particularly those encoding the disclosed crystal proteins. These DNA constructs can further include structures such as promoters, enhancers, polylinkers, or even gene sequences which have positively- or negatively-regulating activity upon the particular genes of interest as desired. The DNA segment or gene may encode either a native or modified crystal protein, which will be expressed in the resultant recombinant cells, and/or which will impart an improved phenotype to the regenerated plant.

Such transgenic plants may be desirable for increasing the insecticidal resistance of a monocotyledonous or dicotyledonous plant, by incorporating into such a plant, a transgenic DNA segment encoding one or more CryET31, CryET40, CryET43, CryET44, CryET45, CryET46, CryET47, CryET49, CryET51, CryET52, CryET53, CryET54, CryET55, CryET56, CryET57, CryET59, CryET60, CryET61, CryET62, CryET63, CryET64, CryET66, CryET67,

5

20

25

30

CryET68, CryET72, CryET73, and CryET83 polypeptides which are toxic to a lepidopteran insect. Particularly preferred plants include turf grasses, kapok, sorghum, cotton, corn, soybeans, oats, rye, wheat, flax, tobacco, rice, tomatoes, potatoes, or other vegetables, ornamental plants, fruit trees, and the like.

In a related aspect, the present invention also encompasses a seed produced by the transformed plant, a progeny from such seed, and a seed produced by the progeny of the original transgenic plant, produced in accordance with the above process. Such progeny and seeds will have a crystal protein-encoding transgene stably incorporated into their genome, and such progeny plants will inherit the traits afforded by the introduction of a stable transgene in Mendelian fashion. All such transgenic plants having incorporated into their genome transgenic DNA segments encoding one or more CryET31, CryET40, CryET43, CryET44, CryET45, CryET46, CryET47, CryET49, CryET51, CryET52, CryET53, CryET54, CryET55, CryET56, CryET57, CryET59, CryET60, CryET61, CryET62, CryET63, CryET64, CryET66, CryET67, CryET68, CryET72, CryET73, and CryET83 crystal proteins or polypeptides are aspects of this invention. As well-known to those of skill in the art, a progeny of a plant is understood to mean any offspring or any descendant from such a plant, but in this case means any offspring or any descendant which also contains the transgene.

#### 2.5 Site-Specific Mutagenesis

Site-specific mutagenesis is a technique useful in the preparation of individual peptides, or biologically functional equivalent proteins or peptides, through specific mutagenesis of the underlying DNA. The technique further provides a ready ability to prepare and test sequence variants, for example, incorporating one or more of the foregoing considerations, by introducing one or more nucleotide sequence changes into the DNA. The technique of site-specific mutagenesis is well known in the art, as exemplified by various publications.

In general, site-directed mutagenesis in accordance herewith is performed by first obtaining a single-stranded vector or melting apart of two strands of a double stranded vector which includes within its sequence a DNA sequence which encodes the desired peptide. An oligonucleotide primer bearing the desired mutated sequence is prepared, generally synthetically. This primer is then annealed with the single-stranded vector, and subjected to DNA polymerizing enzymes such as *E. coli* polymerase I Klenow fragment, in order to complete the synthesis of the mutation-bearing strand. Thus, a heteroduplex is formed wherein one strand encodes the original

10

25

non-mutated sequence and the second strand bears the desired mutation. This heteroduplex vector is then used to transform appropriate cells, such as *E. coli* cells, and clones are selected which include recombinant vectors bearing the mutated sequence arrangement.

The preparation of sequence variants of the endotoxin-encoding nucleic acid segments using site-directed mutagenesis is provided as a means of producing potentially useful species and is not meant to be limiting as there are other ways in which sequence variants of peptides and the DNA sequences encoding them may be obtained. For example, recombinant vectors encoding the desired peptide sequence may be treated with mutagenic agents, such as hydroxylamine, to obtain sequence variants.

# 2.6 Antibody Compositions and Methods of Making

In particular embodiments, the inventors contemplate the use of antibodies, either monoclonal (mAbs) or polyclonal which bind to one or more of the polypeptides disclosed herein. Means for preparing and characterizing antibodies are well known in the art (See, e.g., Harlow and Lane, 1988; incorporated herein by reference). mAbs may be readily prepared through use of well-known techniques, such as those exemplified in U. S. Patent 4,196,265, incorporated herein by reference.

## 2.7 ELISAs and Immunoprecipitation

ELISAs may be used in conjunction with the invention. Many different protocols exist for performing ELISAs. These are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art. Examples of basic ELISA protocols may be found in any standard molecular biology laboratory manual (e.g. Sambrook, Fritsch, and Maniatis, eds. Molecular cloning: a laboratory manual. Cold Spring Harbor, NY: Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, 1989).

#### 2.8 Western Blots

The compositions of the present invention will find great use in immunoblot or western blot analysis. Methods of performing immunoblot and western blot analysis are well known to those of skill in the are (see Sambrook, et al, ibid). Immunologically-based detection methods for use in conjunction with Western blotting include enzymatically-, radiolabel-, or fluorescently-tagged secondary antibodies against the toxin moiety are considered to be of particular use in this regard.

- 19 -

#### 2.9 Crystal Protein Screening and Detection Kits

10

15

30

The present invention contemplates methods and kits for screening samples suspected of containing crystal protein polypeptides or crystal protein-related polypeptides, or cells producing such polypeptides. A kit may contain one or more antibodies of the present invention, and may also contain reagent(s) for detecting an interaction between a sample and an antibody of the present invention. The provided reagent(s) can be radio-, fluorescently- or enzymatically-labeled or even epitope or ligand tagged. The kit can contain a known radiolabeled agent capable of binding or interacting with a nucleic acid or antibody of the present invention.

The reagent(s) of the kit can be provided as a liquid solution, attached to a solid support or as a dried powder. Preferably, when the reagent(s) are provided in a liquid solution, the liquid solution is an aqueous solution. Preferably, when the reagent(s) provided are attached to a solid support, the solid support can be chromatograph media, a test plate having a plurality of wells, or a microscope slide. When the reagent(s) provided are a dry powder, the powder can be reconstituted by the addition of a suitable solvent, that may be provided.

In still further embodiments, the present invention concerns immunodetection methods and associated kits. It is proposed that the crystal proteins or peptides of the present invention may be employed to detect antibodies having reactivity therewith, or, alternatively, antibodies prepared in accordance with the present invention, may be employed to detect crystal proteins or crystal protein-related epitope-containing peptides. In general, these methods will include first obtaining a sample suspected of containing such a protein, peptide or antibody, contacting the sample with an antibody or peptide in accordance with the present invention, as the case may be, under conditions effective to allow the formation of an immunocomplex, and then detecting the presence of the immunocomplex.

In general, the detection of immunocomplex formation is quite well known in the art and may be achieved through the application of numerous approaches. For example, the present invention contemplates the application of ELISA, RIA, immunoblot (e.g., dot blot), indirect immunofluorescence techniques and the like. One may find additional advantages through the use of a secondary binding ligand such as a second antibody or a biotin/avidin ligand binding arrangement, as is known in the art.

For assaying purposes, it is proposed that virtually any sample suspected of comprising either a crystal protein or peptide or a crystal protein-related peptide or antibody sought to be

detected, as the case may be, may be employed. It is contemplated that such embodiments may have application in the titering of antigen or antibody samples, in the selection of hybridomas, and the like. In related embodiments, the present invention contemplates the preparation of kits that may be employed to detect the presence of crystal proteins or related peptides and/or antibodies in a sample. Samples may include cells, cell supernatants, cell suspensions, cell extracts, enzyme fractions, protein extracts, or other cell-free compositions suspected of containing crystal proteins or peptides.

Generally speaking, kits in accordance with the present invention will include a suitable crystal protein, peptide or an antibody directed against such a protein or peptide, together with an immunodetection reagent and a means for containing the antibody or antigen and reagent. The immunodetection reagent will typically comprise a label associated with the antibody or antigen, or associated with a secondary binding ligand. Exemplary ligands might include a secondary antibody directed against the first antibody or antigen or a biotin or avidin (or streptavidin) ligand having an associated label. Of course, as noted above, a number of exemplary labels are known in the art and all such labels may be employed in connection with the present invention.

The container will generally include a vial into which the antibody, antigen or detection reagent may be placed, and preferably suitably aliquotted. The kits of the present invention will also typically include a means for containing the antibody, antigen, and reagent containers in close confinement for commercial sale. Such containers may include injection or blow-molded plastic containers into which the desired vials are retained.

## 2.10 Epitopic Core Sequences

The present invention is also directed to protein or peptide compositions, free from total cells and other peptides, which comprise a purified protein or peptide which incorporates an epitope that is immunologically cross-reactive with one or more anti-crystal protein antibodies. In particular, the invention concerns epitopic core sequences derived from Cry proteins or peptides.

As used herein, the term "incorporating an epitope(s) that is immunologically cross-reactive with one or more anti-crystal protein antibodies" is intended to refer to a peptide or protein antigen which includes a primary, secondary or tertiary structure similar to an epitope located within a crystal protein or polypeptide. The level of similarity will generally be to such a degree that monoclonal or polyclonal antibodies directed against the crystal protein or

polypeptide will also bind to, react with, or otherwise recognize, the cross-reactive peptide or protein antigen. Various immunoassay methods may be employed in conjunction with such antibodies, such as, for example, Western blotting, ELISA, RIA, and the like, all of which are known to those of skill in the art. The identification of Cry immunodominant epitopes, and/or their functional equivalents, suitable for use in vaccines is a relatively straightforward matter (e.g. U. S. Patent 4,554,101; Jameson and Wolf, 1988; Wolf et al., 1988; U. S. Patent 4,554,101). The amino acid sequence of these "epitopic core sequences" may then be readily incorporated into peptides, either through the application of peptide synthesis or recombinant technology.

Preferred peptides for use in accordance with the present invention will generally be on the order of about 8 to about 20 amino acids in length, and more preferably about 8 to about 15 amino acids in length. It is proposed that particular advantages of the present invention may be realized through the preparation of synthetic peptides which include modified and/or extended epitopic/immunogenic core sequences which result in a "universal" epitopic peptide directed to crystal proteins, and in particular CryET31, CryET40, CryET43, CryET44, CryET45, CryET46, CryET47, CryET49, CryET51, CryET52, CryET53, CryET54, CryET55, CryET56, CryET57, CryET59, CryET60, CryET61, CryET62, CryET63, CryET64, CryET66, CryET67, CryET68, CryET72, CryET73, CryET83 and related sequences. These epitopic core sequences are identified herein in particular aspects as hydrophilic regions of the particular polypeptide antigen.

Computerized peptide sequence analysis programs (e.g., DNAStar® software, DNAStar, Inc., Madison, WI) may also be useful in designing synthetic peptides in accordance with the present disclosure.

Syntheses of epitopic sequences, or peptides which include an antigenic epitope within their sequence, are readily achieved using conventional synthetic techniques such as the solid phase method (e.g., through the use of commercially available peptide synthesizer such as an Applied Biosystems Model 430A Peptide Synthesizer).

#### 2.11 Biological Functional Equivalents

10

20

30

Modification and changes may be made in the structure of the peptides of the present invention and DNA segments which encode them and still obtain a functional molecule that encodes a protein or peptide with desirable characteristics. The following is a discussion based

upon changing the amino acids of a protein to create an equivalent, or even an improved, second-generation molecule. In particular embodiments of the invention, mutated crystal proteins are contemplated to be useful for increasing the insecticidal activity of the protein, and consequently increasing the insecticidal activity and/or expression of the recombinant transgene in a plant cell. The amino acid changes may be achieved by changing the codons of the DNA sequence, according to the codons given in Table 1.

TABLE 1

10

Amino Acids					Codons			
Alanine	Ala	A	GCA	GCC	GCG	GCU		
Cysteine	Cys	C	UGC	UGU				
Aspartic acid	Asp	D	GAC	GAU				
Glutamic acid	Glu	E	GAA	GAG				
Phenylalanine	Phe	F	UUC	UUU				
Glycine	Gly	G	GGA	GGC	GGG	GGU		
Histidine	His	Н	CAC	CAU				
Isoleucine	Ile	I	AUA	AUC	AUU			
Lysine	Lys	K	AAA	AAG				
Leucine	Leu	L	UUA	UUG	CUA	CUC	CUG	CUU
Methionine	Met	M	AUG					
Asparagine	Asn	N	AAC	AAU				
Proline	Pro	P	CCA	CCC	CCG	CCU		
Glutamine	Gln	Q	CAA	CAG				
Arginine	Arg	R	AGA	AGG	CGA	CGC	CGG	CGU
Serine	Ser	S	AGC	AGU	UCA	UCC	UCG	UCU
Threonine	Thr	T	ACA	ACC	ACG	ACU		
Valine .	Val	V	GUA	GUC	GUG	GUU		
Tryptophan	Trp	W	UGG					
Tyrosine	Tyr	Y	UAC	UAU				

For example, certain amino acids may be substituted for other amino acids in a protein structure without appreciable loss of interactive binding capacity with structures such as, for example, antigen-binding regions of antibodies or binding sites on substrate molecules. Since it is the interactive capacity and nature of a protein that defines that protein's biological functional activity, certain amino acid sequence substitutions can be made in a protein sequence, and, of course, its underlying DNA coding sequence, and nevertheless obtain a protein with like properties. It is thus contemplated by the inventors that various changes may be made in the peptide sequences of the disclosed compositions, or corresponding DNA sequences which encode said peptides without appreciable loss of their biological utility or activity.

20

30

In making such changes, the hydropathic index of amino acids may be considered. The importance of the hydropathic amino acid index in conferring interactive biologic function on a protein is generally understood in the art (Kyte and Doolittle, 1982, incorporate herein by reference). It is accepted that the relative hydropathic character of the amino acid contributes to the secondary structure of the resultant protein, which in turn defines the interaction of the protein with other molecules, for example, enzymes, substrates, receptors, DNA, antibodies, antigens, and the like.

Each amino acid has been assigned a hydropathic index on the basis of their hydrophobicity and charge characteristics (Kyte and Doolittle, 1982), these are: isoleucine (+4.5); valine (+4.2); leucine (+3.8); phenylalanine (+2.8); cysteine/cystine (+2.5); methionine (+1.9); alanine (+1.8); glycine (-0.4); threonine (-0.7); serine (-0.8); tryptophan (-0.9); tyrosine (-1.3); proline (-1.6); histidine (-3.2); glutamate (-3.5); glutamine (-3.5); asparagine (-3.5); lysine (-3.9); and arginine (-4.5).

It is known in the art that certain amino acids may be substituted by other amino acids having a similar hydropathic index or score and still result in a protein with similar biological activity, *i.e.*, still obtain a biological functionally equivalent protein. In making such changes, the substitution of amino acids whose hydropathic indices are within  $\pm 2$  is preferred, those which are within  $\pm 1$  are particularly preferred, and those within  $\pm 0.5$  are even more particularly preferred.

It is also understood in the art that the substitution of like amino acids can be made effectively on the basis of hydrophilicity. U. S. Patent 4,554,101, incorporated herein by reference, states that the greatest local average hydrophilicity of a protein, as governed by the hydrophilicity of its adjacent amino acids, correlates with a biological property of the protein.

As detailed in U. S. Patent 4,554,101, the following hydrophilicity values have been assigned to amino acid residues: arginine (+3.0); lysine (+3.0); aspartate (+3.0  $\pm$  1); glutamate (+3.0  $\pm$  1); serine (+0.3); asparagine (+0.2); glutamine (+0.2); glycine (0); threonine (-0.4); proline (-0.5  $\pm$  1); alanine (-0.5); histidine (-0.5); cysteine (-1.0); methionine (-1.3); valine (-1.5); leucine (-1.8); isoleucine (-1.8); tyrosine (-2.3); phenylalanine (-2.5); tryptophan (-3.4).

It is understood that an amino acid can be substituted for another having a similar hydrophilicity value and still obtain a biologically equivalent, and in particular, an immunologically equivalent protein. In such changes, the substitution of amino acids whose

hydrophilicity values are within  $\pm 2$  is preferred, those which are within  $\pm 1$  are particularly preferred, and those within  $\pm 0.5$  are even more particularly preferred.

As outlined above, amino acid substitutions are generally therefore based on the relative similarity of the amino acid side-chain substituents, for example, their hydrophobicity, hydrophilicity, charge, size, and the like. Exemplary substitutions which take various of the foregoing characteristics into consideration are well known to those of skill in the art and include: arginine and lysine; glutamate and aspartate; serine and threonine; glutamine and asparagine; and valine, leucine and isoleucine.

# 2.12 Insecticidal Compositions and Methods of Use

10

The inventors contemplate that the crystal protein compositions disclosed herein will find particular utility as insecticides for topical and/or systemic application to field crops, grasses, fruits and vegetables, and ornamental plants. In a preferred embodiment, the bioinsecticide composition comprises an oil flowable suspension of bacterial cells which expresses a novel crystal protein disclosed herein. Preferably the cells are *B. thuringiensis* NRRL B-21921, NRRL B-21922, NRRL B-21923, NRRL B-21924, NRRL B-21925, NRRL B-21926, NRRL B-21927, NRRL B-21928, NRRL B-21929, NRRL B-21930, NRRL B-21931, NRRL B-21932, NRRL B-21933, NRRL B-21934, NRRL B-21935, NRRL B-21936, NRRL B-21937, NRRL B-21938, NRRL B-21939, NRRL B-21940, NRRL B-21941, NRRL B-21942, NRRL B-21943, and NRRL B-21944, however, any such bacterial host cell expressing the novel nucleic acid segments disclosed herein and producing a crystal protein is contemplated to be useful, such as *B. thuringiensis*, *B. megaterium*, *B. subtilis*, *E. coli*, or *Pseudomonas* spp.

In another important embodiment, the bioinsecticide composition comprises a water dispersible granule. This granule comprises bacterial cells which expresses a novel crystal protein disclosed herein. Preferred bacterial cells are *B. thuringiensis* NRRL B-21921, NRRL B-21922, NRRL B-21923, NRRL B-21924, NRRL B-21925, NRRL B-21926, NRRL B-21927, NRRL B-21928, NRRL B-21929, NRRL B-21930, NRRL B-21931, NRRL B-21932, NRRL B-21933, NRRL B-21934, NRRL B-21935, NRRL B-21936, NRRL B-21937, NRRL B-21938, NRRL B-21939, NRRL B-21940, NRRL B-21941, NRRL B-21942, NRRL B-21943, and NRRL B-21944, however, bacteria such as *B. thuringiensis*, *B. megaterium*, *B. subtilis*, *E. coli*, or

Pseudomonas spp. cells transformed with a DNA segment disclosed herein and expressing the crystal protein are also contemplated to be useful.

In a third important embodiment, the bioinsecticide composition comprises a wettable powder, dust, pellet, or collodial concentrate. This powder comprises bacterial cells which expresses a novel crystal protein disclosed herein. Preferred bacterial cells are *B. thuringiensis* NRRL B-21921, NRRL B-21922, NRRL B-21923, NRRL B-21924, NRRL B-21925, NRRL B-21926, NRRL B-21927, NRRL B-21928, NRRL B-21929, NRRL B-21930, NRRL B-21931, NRRL B-21932, NRRL B-21933, NRRL B-21934, NRRL B-21935, NRRL B-21936, NRRL B-21937, NRRL B-21938, NRRL B-21939, NRRL B-21940, NRRL B-21941, NRRL B-21942, NRRL B-21943, and NRRL B-21944 cells, however, bacteria such as *B. thuringiensis*, *B. megaterium*, *B. subtilis*, *E. coli*, or *Pseudomonas* spp. cells transformed with a DNA segment disclosed herein and expressing the crystal protein are also contemplated to be useful. Such dry forms of the insecticidal compositions may be formulated to dissolve immediately upon wetting, or alternatively, dissolve in a controlled-release, sustained-release, or other time-dependent manner.

In a fourth important embodiment, the bioinsecticide composition comprises an aqueous suspension of bacterial cells such as those described above which express the crystal protein. Such aqueous suspensions may be provided as a concentrated stock solution which is diluted prior to application, or alternatively, as a diluted solution ready-to-apply.

15

20

25

30

For these methods involving application of bacterial cells, the cellular host containing the crystal protein gene(s) may be grown in any convenient nutrient medium, where the DNA construct provides a selective advantage, providing for a selective medium so that substantially all or all of the cells retain the *B. thuringiensis* gene. These cells may then be harvested in accordance with conventional ways. Alternatively, the cells can be treated prior to harvesting.

When the insecticidal compositions comprise intact *B. thuringiensis* cells expressing the protein of interest, such bacteria may be formulated in a variety of ways. They may be employed as wettable powders, granules or dusts, by mixing with various diluents, inert materials, such as inorganic minerals (phyllosilicates, carbonates, sulfates, phosphates, and the like) or botanical materials (powdered corncobs, rice hulls, walnut shells, and the like). The formulations may include spreader-sticker adjuvants, stabilizing agents, other pesticidal additives, or surfactants. Liquid formulations may be aqueous-based or non-aqueous and employed as foams, suspensions,

emulsifiable concentrates, or the like. The ingredients may include rheological agents, surfactants, emulsifiers, dispersants, or polymers.

Alternatively, the novel insecticidal polypeptides may be prepared by native or recombinant bacterial expression systems in vitro and isolated for subsequent field application. Such protein may be either in crude cell lysates, suspensions, colloids, etc., or alternatively may be purified, refined, buffered, and/or further processed, before formulating in an active biocidal formulation. Likewise, under certain circumstances, it may be desirable to isolate crystals and/or spores from bacterial cultures expressing the crystal protein and apply solutions, suspensions, or collodial preparations of such crystals and/or spores as the active bioinsecticidal composition.

Regardless of the method of application, the amount of the active component(s) is applied at an insecticidally-effective amount, which will vary depending on such factors as, for example, the specific coleopteran insects to be controlled, the specific plant or crop to be treated, the environmental conditions, and the method, rate, and quantity of application of the insecticidally-active composition.

10

15

30

The insecticide compositions described may be made by formulating either the bacterial cell, crystal and/or spore suspension, or isolated protein component with the desired agriculturally-acceptable carrier. The compositions may be formulated prior to administration in an appropriate means such as lyophilized, freeze-dried, dessicated, or in an aqueous carrier, medium or suitable diluent, such as saline or other buffer. The formulated compositions may be in the form of a dust or granular material, or a suspension in oil (vegetable or mineral), or water or oil/water emulsions, or as a wettable powder, or in combination with any other carrier material suitable for agricultural application. Suitable agricultural carriers can be solid or liquid and are well known in the art. The term "agriculturally-acceptable carrier" covers all adjuvants, *E. coli*, inert components, dispersants, surfactants, tackifiers, binders, *etc.* that are ordinarily used in insecticide formulation technology; these are well known to those skilled in insecticide formulation. The formulations may be mixed with one or more solid or liquid adjuvants and prepared by various means, *E. coli*, by homogeneously mixing, blending and/or grinding the insecticidal composition with suitable adjuvants using conventional formulation techniques.

The insecticidal compositions of this invention are applied to the environment of the target lepidopteran insect, typically onto the foliage of the plant or crop to be protected, by conventional methods, preferably by spraying. The strength and duration of insecticidal

application will be set with regard to conditions specific to the particular pest(s), crop(s) to be treated and particular environmental conditions. The proportional ratio of active ingredient to carrier will naturally depend on the chemical nature, solubility, and stability of the insecticidal composition, as well as the particular formulation contemplated.

Other application techniques, including dusting, sprinkling, soaking, soil injection, seed coating, seedling coating, spraying, aerating, misting, atomizing, and the like, are also feasible and may be required under certain circumstances such as *e.g.*, insects that cause root or stalk infestation, or for application to delicate vegetation or ornamental plants. These application procedures are also well-known to those of skill in the art.

5

10

15

20

25

The insecticidal composition of the invention may be employed in the method of the invention singly or in combination with other compounds, including and not limited to other pesticides. The method of the invention may also be used in conjunction with other treatments such as surfactants, detergents, polymers or time-release formulations. The insecticidal compositions of the present invention may be formulated for either systemic or topical use.

The concentration of insecticidal composition which is used for environmental, systemic, or foliar application will vary widely depending upon the nature of the particular formulation, means of application, environmental conditions, and degree of biocidal activity. Typically, the bioinsecticidal composition will be present in the applied formulation at a concentration of at least about 1% by weight and may be up to and including about 99% by weight. Dry formulations of the polypeptide compositions may be from about 1% to about 99% or more by weight of the protein composition, while liquid formulations may generally comprise from about 1% to about 99% or more of the active ingredient by weight. Formulations which comprise intact bacterial cells will generally contain from about 10<sup>4</sup> to about 10<sup>7</sup> cells/mg.

The insecticidal formulation may be administered to a particular plant or target area in one or more applications as needed, with a typical field application rate per hectare ranging on the order of from about 50 g to about 500 g of active ingredient, or of from about 500 g to about 1000 g, or of from about 1000 g to about 5000 g or more of active ingredient.

# 5.0 Description of Illustrative Embodiments

## 5.1 Some Advantages of the Invention

The use of B. thuringiensis insecticidal crystal protein genes for in planta production of insecticidal proteins, thereby conferring insect resistance on important agronomic plants, is rapidly gaining commercial acceptance in the United States and abroad. The need for new insecticidal traits does not diminish, however, with the successful deployment of a handful of cry genes in plants. Concerns over the potential for insect resistance development, for instance, makes it imperative that an arsenal of insecticidal proteins (i.e. cry genes) be assembled to provide the genetic material necessary for tomorrow's insecticidal traits. In addition, transgenic plants producing a B. thuringiensis Cry protein may still be susceptible to damage from secondary insect pests, thus prompting the search for additional Cry proteins with improved efficacy towards these pests. The B. thuringiensis crystal proteins of the present invention represent a diverse collection of insecticidal proteins, including several that are toxic towards a lepidopteran colony exhibiting resistance to certain types of Cry1 proteins. Bioassays against a wide range of lepidopteran pests confirm that these proteins possess insecticidal activity and, furthermore, that these proteins vary in efficacy against this array of target insects. This variation in the spectrum of insects affected by the toxin proteins suggests differing modes of action that may be important for future insect resistance management strategies. In planta expression of the cry genes of the present invention can confer insect resistance to the host plant as has been demonstrated for other cry genes from B. thuringiensis.

#### 5.2 Probes and Primers

20

30

In another aspect, DNA sequence information provided by the invention allows for the preparation of relatively short DNA (or RNA) sequences having the ability to specifically hybridize to gene sequences of the selected polynucleotides disclosed herein. In these aspects, nucleic acid probes of an appropriate length are prepared based on a consideration of a selected crystal protein gene sequence, *e.g.*, a sequence such as that shown in SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID

NO:49 and SEQ ID NO:62. The ability of such DNAs and nucleic acid probes to specifically hybridize to a crystal protein-encoding gene sequence lends them particular utility in a variety of embodiments. Most importantly, the probes may be used in a variety of assays for detecting the presence of complementary sequences in a given sample.

In certain embodiments, it is advantageous to use oligonucleotide primers. The sequence of such primers is designed using a polynucleotide of the present invention for use in detecting, amplifying or mutating a defined segment of a crystal protein gene from *B. thuringiensis* using PCR<sup>TM</sup> technology. Segments of related crystal protein genes from other species may also be amplified by PCR<sup>TM</sup> using such primers.

To provide certain of the advantages in accordance with the present invention, a preferred nucleic acid sequence employed for hybridization studies or assays includes sequences that are complementary to at least a 14 to 30 or so long nucleotide stretch of a crystal protein-encoding sequence, such as that shown in SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49 and SEQ ID NO:62. A size of at least about 14 or so nucleotides in length helps to ensure that the fragment will be of sufficient length to form a duplex molecule that is both stable and selective. Molecules having complementary sequences over stretches greater than about 14 or so bases in length are generally preferred, though, in order to increase stability and selectivity of the hybrid, and thereby improve the quality and degree of specific hybrid molecules obtained. One will generally prefer to design nucleic acid molecules having gene-complementary stretches of about 14 to about 20 or so nucleotides, or even longer where desired. Such fragments may be readily prepared by, for example, directly synthesizing the fragment by chemical means, by application of nucleic acid reproduction technology, such as the PCR™ technology of U. S. Patents 4,683,195, and 4,683,202, herein incorporated by reference, or by excising selected DNA fragments from recombinant plasmids containing appropriate inserts and suitable restriction sites.

#### 5.3 Expression Vectors

5

10

30

The present invention contemplates an expression vector comprising a polynucleotide of the present invention. Thus, in one embodiment an expression vector is an isolated and purified

DNA molecule comprising a promoter operatively linked to an coding region that encodes a polypeptide of the present invention, which coding region is operatively linked to a transcription-terminating region, whereby the promoter drives the transcription of the coding region.

As used herein, the term "operatively linked" means that a promoter is connected to an coding region in such a way that the transcription of that coding region is controlled and regulated by that promoter. Means for operatively linking a promoter to a coding region are well known in the art.

1

10

20

30

In a preferred embodiment, the recombinant expression of DNAs encoding the crystal proteins of the present invention is preferable in a Bacillus host cell. Preferred host cells include B. thuringiensis, B. megaterium, B. subtilis, and related bacilli, with B. thuringiensis host cells being highly preferred. Promoters that function in bacteria are well-known in the art. An exemplary and preferred promoter for the Bacillus crystal proteins include any of the known crystal protein gene promoters, including the cryET31, cryET40, cryET43, cryET44, cryET45, cryET46, cryET47, cryET49, cryET51, cryET52, cryET53, cryET54, cryET55, cryET56, cryET57, cryET59, cryET60, cryET61, cryET62, cryET63, cryET64, cryET66, cryET67, cryET68, cryET72, cryET73, and cryET83 gene promoters. Alternatively, mutagenized or recombinant crystal protein-encoding gene promoters may be engineered by the hand of man and used to promote expression of the novel gene segments disclosed herein.

In an alternate embodiment, the recombinant expression of DNAs encoding the crystal proteins of the present invention is performed using a transformed Gram-negative bacterium such as an *E. coli* or *Pseudomonas* spp. host cell. Promoters which function in high-level expression of target polypeptides in *E. coli* and other Gram-negative host cells are also well-known in the art.

Where an expression vector of the present invention is to be used to transform a plant, a promoter is selected that has the ability to drive expression in plants. Promoters that function in plants are also well known in the art. Useful in expressing the polypeptide in plants are promoters that are inducible, viral, synthetic, constitutive as described (Poszkowski *et al.*, 1989; Odell *et al.*, 1985), and temporally regulated, spatially regulated, and spatio-temporally regulated (Chau *et al.*, 1989).

A promoter is also selected for its ability to direct the transformed plant cell's or transgenic plant's transcriptional activity to the coding region. Structural genes can be driven by

a variety of promoters in plant tissues. Promoters can be near-constitutive, such as the CaMV 35S promoter, or tissue-specific or developmentally specific promoters affecting dicots or monocots.

Where the promoter is a near-constitutive promoter such as CaMV 35S, increases in polypeptide expression are found in a variety of transformed plant tissues (e.g., callus, leaf, seed and root). Alternatively, the effects of transformation can be directed to specific plant tissues by using plant integrating vectors containing a tissue-specific promoter.

An exemplary tissue-specific promoter is the lectin promoter, which is specific for seed tissue. The Lectin protein in soybean seeds is encoded by a single gene (Le1) that is only expressed during seed maturation and accounts for about 2 to about 5% of total seed mRNA. The lectin gene and seed-specific promoter have been fully characterized and used to direct seed specific expression in transgenic tobacco plants (Vodkin et al., 1983; Lindstrom et al., 1990.)

An expression vector containing a coding region that encodes a polypeptide of interest is engineered to be under control of the lectin promoter and that vector is introduced into plants using, for example, a protoplast transformation method (Dhir *et al.*, 1991). The expression of the polypeptide is directed specifically to the seeds of the transgenic plant.

A transgenic plant of the present invention produced from a plant cell transformed with a tissue specific promoter can be crossed with a second transgenic plant developed from a plant cell transformed with a different tissue specific promoter to produce a hybrid transgenic plant that shows the effects of transformation in more than one specific tissue.

20

Exemplary tissue-specific promoters are corn sucrose synthetase 1 (Yang et al., 1990), corn alcohol dehydrogenase 1 (Vogel et al., 1989), corn light harvesting complex (Simpson, 1986), corn heat shock protein (Odell et al., 1985), pea small subunit RuBP carboxylase (Poulsen et al., 1986; Cashmore et al., 1983), Ti plasmid mannopine synthase (Langridge et al., 1989), Ti plasmid nopaline synthase (Langridge et al., 1989), petunia chalcone isomerase (Van Tunen et al., 1988), bean glycine rich protein 1 (Keller et al., 1989), CaMV 35s transcript (Odell et al., 1985) and Potato patatin (Wenzler et al., 1989). Preferred promoters include a cauliflower mosaic virus (CaMV 35S) promoter, a S-E9 small subunit RuBP carboxylase promoter, a rice actin promoter, a maize histone promoter, a fused CaMV 35S-Arabidopsis histone promoter, a CaMV 35S promoter, a CaMV 19S promoter, a nos promoter, an Adh promoter, an actin promoter, a histone promoter, a ribulose bisphosphate carboxylase promoter, an R-allele

1

15

20

promoter, a root cell promoter, an α-tubulin promoter, an ABA-inducible promoter, a turgor-inducible promoter, a *rbcS* promoter, a corn sucrose synthetase 1 promoter, a corn alcohol dehydrogenase 1 promoter, a corn light harvesting complex promoter, a corn heat shock protein promoter, a pea small subunit RuBP carboxylase promoter, a Ti plasmid mannopine synthase promoter, a Ti plasmid nopaline synthase promoter, a petunia chalcone isomerase promoter, a bean glycine rich protein 1 promoter, a CaMV 35s transcript promoter, a potato patatin promoter, a *cab* promoter, a PEP-Carboxylase promoter and an S-E9 small subunit RuBP carboxylase promoter.

The choice of which expression vector and ultimately to which promoter a polypeptide coding region is operatively linked depends directly on the functional properties desired, e.g., the location and timing of protein expression, and the host cell to be transformed. These are well known limitations inherent in the art of constructing recombinant DNA molecules. However, a vector useful in practicing the present invention is capable of directing the expression of the polypeptide coding region to which it is operatively linked.

Typical vectors useful for expression of genes in higher plants are well known in the art and include vectors derived from the tumor-inducing (Ti) plasmid of Agrobacterium tumefaciens described (Rogers et al., 1987). However, several other plant integrating vector systems are known to function in plants including pCaMVCN transfer control vector described (Fromm et al., 1985). Plasmid pCaMVCN (available from Pharmacia, Piscataway, NJ) includes the cauliflower mosaic virus CaMV 35S promoter.

In preferred embodiments, the vector used to express the polypeptide includes a selection marker that is effective in a plant cell, preferably a drug resistance selection marker. One preferred drug resistance marker is the gene whose expression results in kanamycin resistance; i.e., the chimeric gene containing the nopaline synthase promoter, Tn5 neomycin phosphotransferase II (nptII) and nopaline synthase 3' non-translated region described (Rogers et al., 1988).

RNA polymerase transcribes a coding DNA sequence through a site where polyadenylation occurs. Typically, DNA sequences located a few hundred base pairs downstream of the polyadenylation site serve to terminate transcription. Those DNA sequences are referred to herein as transcription-termination regions. Those regions are required for efficient polyadenylation of transcribed messenger RNA (mRNA).

Means for preparing expression vectors are well known in the art. Expression (transformation vectors) used to transform plants and methods of making those vectors are described in U. S. Patents 4,971,908, 4,940,835, 4,769,061 and 4,757,011, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference. Those vectors can be modified to include a coding sequence in accordance with the present invention.

A variety of methods has been developed to operatively link DNA to vectors via complementary cohesive termini or blunt ends. For instance, complementary homopolymer tracts can be added to the DNA segment to be inserted and to the vector DNA. The vector and DNA segment are then joined by hydrogen bonding between the complementary homopolymeric tails to form recombinant DNA molecules.

A coding region that encodes a polypeptide having the ability to confer insecticidal activity to a cell is preferably a CryET31, CryET40, CryET43, CryET44, CryET45, CryET46, CryET47, CryET49, CryET51, CryET52, CryET53, CryET54, CryET55, CryET56, CryET57, CryET59, CryET60, CryET61, CryET62, CryET63, CryET64, CryET66, CryET67, CryET68, CryET72, CryET73, and CryET83 polypeptide-encoding gene.

#### 5.7 Nomenclature of the Novel Polypeptides

5

10

15

The inventors have arbitrarily assigned the designation CryET31, CryET40, CryET43, CryET44, CryET45, CryET46, CryET47, CryET49, CryET51, CryET52, CryET53, CryET54, CryET56, CryET57, CryET59, CryET60, CryET61, CryET62, CryET63, CryET64, CryET66, CryET67, CryET68, CryET72, CryET73, and CryET83 to the polypeptides of this invention. Likewise, the arbitrary designations of cryET31, cryET40, cryET43, cryET44, cryET45, cryET46, cryET47, cryET49, cryET51, cryET52, cryET53, cryET54, cryET56, cryET57, cryET59, cryET60, cryET61, cryET62, cryET63, cryET64, cryET66, cryET67, cryET68, cryET72, cryET73, and cryET83 have been assigned to the novel nucleic acid sequence which encodes these polypeptides, respectively. Formal assignment of gene and protein designations based on the revised nomenclature of crystal protein endotoxins will be assigned by a committee on the nomenclature of B. thuringiensis, formed to systematically classify B. thuringiensis crystal proteins. The inventors contemplate that the arbitrarily assigned designations of the present invention will be superceded by the official nomenclature assigned to these sequences.

ļ

20

# 5.8 Transformed Host Cells and Transgenic Plants

Methods and compositions for transforming a bacterium, a yeast cell, a plant cell, or an entire plant with one or more expression vectors comprising a crystal protein-encoding gene segment are further aspects of this disclosure. A transgenic bacterium, yeast cell, plant cell or plant derived from such a transformation process or the progeny and seeds from such a transgenic plant are also further embodiments of the invention.

Means for transforming bacteria and yeast cells are well known in the art. Typically, means of transformation are similar to those well known means used to transform other bacteria or yeast such as *E. coli* or *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. Methods for DNA transformation of plant cells include *Agrobacterium*-mediated plant transformation, protoplast transformation, gene transfer into pollen, injection into reproductive organs, injection into immature embryos and particle bombardment. Each of these methods has distinct advantages and disadvantages. Thus, one particular method of introducing genes into a particular plant strain may not necessarily be the most effective for another plant strain, but it is well known which methods are useful for a particular plant strain.

There are many methods for introducing transforming DNA segments into cells, but not all are suitable for delivering DNA to plant cells. Suitable methods are believed to include virtually any method by which DNA can be introduced into a cell, such as by Agrobacterium infection, direct delivery of DNA such as, for example, by PEG-mediated transformation of protoplasts (Omirulleh et al., 1993), by desiccation/inhibition-mediated DNA uptake, by electroporation, by agitation with silicon carbide fibers, by acceleration of DNA coated particles, etc. In certain embodiments, acceleration methods are preferred and include, for example, microprojectile bombardment and the like.

Technology for introduction of DNA into cells is well-known to those of skill in the art. Four general methods for delivering a gene into cells have been described: (1) chemical methods (Graham and van der Eb, 1973; Zatloukal et al., 1992); (2) physical methods such as microinjection (Capecchi, 1980), electroporation (Wong and Neumann, 1982; Fromm et al., 1985; U. S. Patent No. 5,384,253) and the gene gun (Johnston and Tang, 1994; Fynan et al., 1993); (3) viral vectors (Clapp, 1993; Lu et al., 1993; Eglitis and Anderson, 1988a; 1988b); and (4) receptor-mediated mechanisms (Curiel et al., 1991; 1992; Wagner et al., 1992).

#### 5.8.3 Agrobacterium-Mediated Transfer

10

30

Agrobacterium-mediated transfer is a widely applicable system for introducing genes into plant cells because the DNA can be introduced into whole plant tissues, thereby bypassing the need for regeneration of an intact plant from a protoplast. The use of Agrobacterium-mediated plant integrating vectors to introduce DNA into plant cells is well known in the art. See, for example, the methods described (Fraley et al., 1985; Rogers et al., 1987). Further, the integration of the Ti-DNA is a relatively precise process resulting in few rearrangements. The region of DNA to be transferred is defined by the border sequences, and intervening DNA is usually inserted into the plant genome as described (Spielmann et al., 1986; Jorgensen et al., 1987).

Modern Agrobacterium transformation vectors are capable of replication in E. coli as well as Agrobacterium, allowing for convenient manipulations as described (Klee et al., 1985). Moreover, recent technological advances in vectors for Agrobacterium-mediated gene transfer have improved the arrangement of genes and restriction sites in the vectors to facilitate construction of vectors capable of expressing various polypeptide coding genes. The vectors described (Rogers et al., 1987), have convenient multi-linker regions flanked by a promoter and a polyadenylation site for direct expression of inserted polypeptide coding genes and are suitable for present purposes. In addition, Agrobacterium containing both armed and disarmed Ti genes can be used for the transformations. In those plant strains where Agrobacterium-mediated transformation is efficient, it is the method of choice because of the facile and defined nature of the gene transfer.

Agrobacterium-mediated transformation of leaf disks and other tissues such as cotyledons and hypocotyls appears to be limited to plants that Agrobacterium naturally infects. Agrobacterium-mediated transformation is most efficient in dicotyledonous plants. Few monocots appear to be natural hosts for Agrobacterium, although transgenic plants have been produced in asparagus using Agrobacterium vectors as described (Bytebier et al., 1987). Therefore, commercially important cereal grains such as rice, corn, and wheat must usually be transformed using alternative methods. However, as mentioned above, the transformation of asparagus using Agrobacterium can also be achieved (see, for example, Bytebier et al., 1987).

A transgenic plant formed using Agrobacterium transformation methods typically contains a single gene on one chromosome. Such transgenic plants can be referred to as being

heterozygous for the added gene. However, inasmuch as use of the word "heterozygous" usually implies the presence of a complementary gene at the same locus of the second chromosome of a pair of chromosomes, and there is no such gene in a plant containing one added gene as here, it is believed that a more accurate name for such a plant is an independent segregant, because the added, exogenous gene segregates independently during mitosis and meiosis.

More preferred is a transgenic plant that is homozygous for the added structural gene; i.e., a transgenic plant that contains two added genes, one gene at the same locus on each chromosome of a chromosome pair. A homozygous transgenic plant can be obtained by sexually mating (selfing) an independent segregant transgenic plant that contains a single added gene, germinating some of the seed produced and analyzing the resulting plants produced for enhanced carboxylase activity relative to a control (native, non-transgenic) or an independent segregant transgenic plant.

It is to be understood that two different transgenic plants can also be mated to produce offspring that contain two independently segregating added, exogenous genes. Selfing of appropriate progeny can produce plants that are homozygous for both added, exogenous genes that encode a polypeptide of interest. Back-crossing to a parental plant and out-crossing with a non-transgenic plant are also contemplated.

Transformation of plant protoplasts can be achieved using methods based on calcium phosphate precipitation, polyethylene glycol treatment, electroporation, and combinations of these treatments (see, e.g., Potrykus et al., 1985; Lorz et al., 1985; Fromm et al., 1985; Uchimiya et al., 1986; Callis et al., 1987; Marcotte et al., 1988).

Application of these systems to different plant strains depends upon the ability to regenerate that particular plant strain from protoplasts. Illustrative methods for the regeneration of cereals from protoplasts are described (Fujimura et al., 1985; Toriyama et al., 1986; Yamada et al., 1986; Abdullah et al., 1986).

## 5.8.4 Other Transformation Methods

Transformation of plant protoplasts can be achieved using methods based on calcium phosphate precipitation, polyethylene glycol treatment, electroporation, and combinations of these treatments (see, e.g., Potrykus et al., 1985; Lorz et al., 1985; Fromm et al., 1985; Uchimiya et al., 1986; Callis et al., 1987; Marcotte et al., 1988).

- 37 -

Illustrative methods for the regeneration of cereals from protoplasts are described (Fujimura et al., 1985; Toriyama et al., 1986; Yamada et al., 1986; Abdullah et al., 1986).

#### 5.8.5 Gene Expression in Plants

Although great progress has been made in recent years with respect to preparation of transgenic plants which express bacterial proteins such as B. thuringiensis crystal proteins, the results of expressing native bacterial genes in plants are often disappointing. In recent years, however, several potential factors have been implicated as responsible in varying degrees for the level of protein expression from a particular coding sequence. For example, scientists now know that maintaining a significant level of a particular mRNA in the cell is indeed a critical factor. Unfortunately, the causes for low steady state levels of mRNA encoding foreign proteins are many. First, full length RNA synthesis may not occur at a high frequency. This could, for example, be caused by the premature termination of RNA during transcription or due to unexpected mRNA processing during transcription. Second, full length RNA may be produced in the plant cell, but then processed (splicing, polyA addition) in the nucleus in a fashion that creates a nonfunctional mRNA. If the RNA is not properly synthesized, terminated and polyadenylated, it cannot move to the cytoplasm for translation. Similarly, in the cytoplasm, if mRNAs have reduced half lives (which are determined by their primary or secondary sequence) inisufficient protein product will be produced. In addition, there is an effect, whose magnitude is uncertain, of translational efficiency on mRNA half-life. In addition, every RNA molecule folds into a particular structure, or perhaps family of structures, which is determined by its sequence. The particular structure of any RNA might lead to greater or lesser stability in the cytoplasm. Structure per se is probably also a determinant of mRNA processing in the nucleus. It is likely that dramatically changing the sequence of an RNA will have a large effect on its folded structure It is likely that structure per se or particular structural features also have a role in determining RNA stability.

To overcome these limitations in foreign gene expression, researchers have identified particular sequences and signals in RNAs that have the potential for having a specific effect on RNA stability. In certain embodiments of the invention, therefore, there is a desire to optimize expression of the disclosed nucleic acid segments *in planta*. One particular method of doing so, is by alteration of the bacterial gene to remove sequences or motifs which decrease expression in

- 38 -

a transformed plant cell. The process of engineering a coding sequence for optimal expression in planta is often referred to as "plantizing" a DNA sequence.

Particularly problematic sequences are those which are A+T rich. Unfortunately, since B. thuringiensis has an A+T rich genome, native crystal protein gene sequences must often be modified for optimal expression in a plant. The sequence motif ATTTA (or AUUUA as it appears in RNA) has been implicated as a destabilizing sequence in mammalian cell mRNA (Shaw and Kamen, 1986). Many short lived mRNAs have A+T rich 3' untranslated regions, and these regions often have the ATTTA sequence, sometimes present in multiple copies or as multimers (e.g., ATTTATTTA...). Shaw and Kamen showed that the transfer of the 3' end of an unstable mRNA to a stable RNA (globin or VA1) decreased the stable RNA's half life dramatically. They further showed that a pentamer of ATTTA had a profound destabilizing effect on a stable message, and that this signal could exert its effect whether it was located at the 3' end or within the coding sequence. However, the number of ATTTA sequences and/or the sequence context in which they occur also appear to be important in determining whether they function as destabilizing sequences. Shaw and Kamen showed that a trimer of ATTTA had much less effect than a pentamer on mRNA stability and a dimer or a monomer had no effect on stability (Shaw and Kamen, 1987). Note that multimers of ATTTA such as a pentamer automatically create an A+T rich region. This was shown to be a cytoplasmic effect, not nuclear. In other unstable mRNAs, the ATTTA sequence may be present in only a single copy, but it is often contained in an A+T rich region. From the animal cell data collected to date, it appears that ATTTA at least in some contexts is important in stability, but it is not yet possible to predict which occurrences of ATTTA are destabiling elements or whether any of these effects are likely to be seen in plants.

10

25

30

Some studies on mRNA degradation in animal cells also indicate that RNA degradation may begin in some cases with nucleolytic attack in A+T rich regions. It is not clear if these cleavages occur at ATTTA sequences. There are also examples of mRNAs that have differential stability depending on the cell type in which they are expressed or on the stage within the cell cycle at which they are expressed. For example, histone mRNAs are stable during DNA synthesis but unstable if DNA synthesis is disrupted. The 3' end of some histone mRNAs seems to be responsible for this effect (Pandey and Marzluff, 1987). It does not appear to be mediated by ATTTA, nor is it clear what controls the differential stability of this mRNA. Another

example is the differential stability of IgG mRNA in B lymphocytes during B cell maturation (Genovese and Milcarek, 1988). A final example is the instability of a mutant β-thallesemic globin mRNA. In bone marrow cells, where this gene is normally expressed, the mutant mRNA is unstable, while the wild-type mRNA is stable. When the mutant gene is expressed in HeLa or L cells *in vitro*, the mutant mRNA shows no instability (Lim *et al.*, 1988). These examples all provide evidence that mRNA stability can be mediated by cell type or cell cycle specific factors. Furthermore this type of instability is not yet associated with specific sequences. Given these uncertainties, it is not possible to predict which RNAs are likely to be unstable in a given cell. In addition, even the ATTTA motif may act differentially depending on the nature of the cell in which the RNA is present. Shaw and Kamen (1987) have reported that activation of protein kinase C can block degradation mediated by ATTTA.

The addition of a polyadenylate string to the 3' end is common to most eukaryotic mRNAs, both plant and animal. The currently accepted view of polyA addition is that the nascent transcript extends beyond the mature 3' terminus. Contained within this transcript are signals for polyadenylation and proper 3' end formation. This processing at the 3' end involves cleavage of the mRNA and addition of polyA to the mature 3' end. By searching for consensus sequences near the polyA tract in both plant and animal mRNAs, it has been possible to identify consensus sequences that apparently are involved in polyA addition and 3' end cleavage. The same consensus sequences seem to be important to both of these processes. These signals are typically a variation on the sequence AATAAA. In animal cells, some variants of this sequence that are functional have been identified; in plant cells there seems to be an extended range of functional sequences (Wickens and Stephenson, 1984; Dean et al., 1986). Because all of these consensus sequences are variations on AATAAA, they all are A+T rich sequences. sequence is typically found 15 to 20 bp before the polyA tract in a mature mRNA. Studies in animal cells indicate that this sequence is involved in both polyA addition and 3' maturation. Site directed mutations in this sequence can disrupt these functions (Conway and Wickens, 1988; Wickens et al., 1987). However, it has also been observed that sequences up to 50 to 100 bp 3' to the putative polyA signal are also required; i.e., a gene that has a normal AATAAA but has been replaced or disrupted downstream does not get properly polyadenylated (Gil and Proudfoot, 1984; Sadofsky and Alwine, 1984; McDevitt et al., 1984). That is, the polyA signal itself is not sufficient for complete and proper processing. It is not yet known what specific downstream

30

sequences are required in addition to the polyA signal, or if there is a specific sequence that has this function. Therefore, sequence analysis can only identify potential polyA signals.

In naturally occurring mRNAs that are normally polyadenylated, it has been observed that disruption of this process, either by altering the polyA signal or other sequences in the mRNA, profound effects can be obtained in the level of functional mRNA. This has been observed in several naturally occurring mRNAs, with results that are gene-specific so far.

It has been shown that in natural mRNAs proper polyadenylation is important in mRNA accumulation, and that disruption of this process can effect mRNA levels significantly. However, insufficient knowledge exists to predict the effect of changes in a normal gene. In a heterologous gene, it is even harder to predict the consequences. However, it is possible that the putative sites identified are dysfunctional. That is, these sites may not act as proper polyA sites, but instead function as aberrant sites that give rise to unstable mRNAs.

In animal cell systems, AATAAA is by far the most common signal identified in mRNAs upstream of the polyA, but at least four variants have also been found (Wickens and Stephenson, 1984). In plants, not nearly so much analysis has been done, but it is clear that multiple sequences similar to AATAAA can be used. The plant sites in Table 2 called major or minor refer only to the study of Dean et al. (1986) which analyzed only three types of plant gene. The designation of polyadenylation sites as major or minor refers only to the frequency of their occurrence as functional sites in naturally occurring genes that have been analyzed. In the case of plants this is a very limited database. It is hard to predict with any certainty that a site designated major or minor is more or less likely to function partially or completely when found in a heterologous gene such as those encoding the crystal proteins of the present invention.

A	ATAAA	Major consensus site
A	ATAAT	Major plant site
A	ACCAA	Minor plant site
A	TATAA	••
A.	ATCAA	#
Α	TACTA	n
A'	TAAAA	н
A'	TGAAA	H
Α	AGCAT	**
Α	TTAAT	<b>67</b>
Α	TACAT	H
Α	AAATA	**
Α	TTAAA	Minor animal site
Α	ATTAA	**
Α	ATACA	H
• -	ATACA ATAAA	

The present invention provides a method for preparing synthetic plant genes which genes express their protein product at levels significantly higher than the wild-type genes which were commonly employed in plant transformation heretofore. In another aspect, the present invention also provides novel synthetic plant genes which encode non-plant proteins.

As described above, the expression of native *B. thuringiensis* genes in plants is often problematic. The nature of the coding sequences of *B. thuringiensis* genes distinguishes them from plant genes as well as many other heterologous genes expressed in plants. In particular, *B. thuringiensis* genes are very rich (~62%) in adenine (A) and thymine (T) while plant genes and most other bacterial genes which have been expressed in plants are on the order of 45-55% A+T.

5

25

30

Due to the degeneracy of the genetic code and the limited number of codon choices for any amino acid, most of the "excess" A+T of the structural coding sequences of some *Bacillus* species are found in the third position of the codons. That is, genes of some *Bacillus* species have A or T as the third nucleotide in many codons. Thus A+T content in part can determine codon usage bias. In addition, it is clear that genes evolve for maximum function in the organism in which they evolve. This means that particular nucleotide sequences found in a gene from one organism, where they may play no role except to code for a particular stretch of amino acids, have the potential to be recognized as gene control elements in another organism (such as transcriptional promoters or terminators, polyA addition sites, intron splice sites, or specific mRNA degradation signals). It is perhaps surprising that such misread signals are not a more common feature of heterologous gene expression, but this can be explained in part by the relatively homogeneous A+T content (~50%) of many organisms. This A+T content plus the nature of the genetic code put clear constraints on the likelihood of occurrence of any particular oligonucleotide sequence. Thus, a gene from *E. coli* with a 50% A+T content is much less likely to contain any particular A+T rich segment than a gene from *B. thuringiensis*.

Typically, to obtain high-level expression of the S-endotoxin genes in plants, existing structural coding sequence ("structural gene") which codes for the S-endotoxin are modified by removal of ATTTA sequences and putative polyadenylation signals by site directed mutagenesis of the DNA comprising the structural gene. It is most preferred that substantially all the polyadenylation signals and ATTTA sequences are removed although enhanced expression levels are observed with only partial removal of either of the above identified sequences.

The selected DNA sequence is scanned to identify regions with greater than four consecutive adenine (A) or thymine (T) nucleotides. The A+T regions are scanned for potential plant polyadenylation signals. Although the absence of five or more consecutive A or T nucleotides eliminates most plant polyadenylation signals, if there are more than one of the minor polyadenylation signals identified within ten nucleotides of each other, then the nucleotide sequence of this region is preferably altered to remove these signals while maintaining the original encoded amino acid sequence.

The second step is to consider the about 15 to about 30 or so nucleotide residues surrounding the A+T rich region identified in step one. If the A+T content of the surrounding region is less than 80%, the region should be examined for polyadenylation signals. Alteration of the region based on polyadenylation signals is dependent upon (1) the number of polyadenylation signals present and (2) presence of a major plant polyadenylation signal.

15

20

25

The extended region is examined for the presence of plant polyadenylation signals. The polyadenylation signals are removed by site-directed mutagenesis of the DNA sequence. The extended region is also examined for multiple copies of the ATTTA sequence which are also removed by mutagenesis.

It is also preferred that regions comprising many consecutive A+T bases or G+C bases are disrupted since these regions are predicted to have a higher likelihood to form hairpin structure due to self-complementarity. Therefore, insertion of heterogeneous base pairs would reduce the likelihood of self-complementary secondary structure formation which are known to inhibit transcription and/or translation in some organisms. In most cases, the adverse effects may be minimized by using sequences which do not contain more than five consecutive A+T or G+C.

### 5.8.6 Synthetic Oligonucleotides for Mutagenesis

20

When oligonucleotides are used in the mutagenesis, it is desirable to maintain the proper amino acid sequence and reading frame, without introducing common restriction sites such as *BgIII*, *HindIII*, *SacI*, *KpnI*, *EcoRI*, *NcoI*, *PstI* and *SalI* into the modified gene. These restriction sites are found in poly-linker insertion sites of many cloning vectors. Of course, the introduction of new polyadenylation signals, ATTTA sequences or consecutive stretches of more than five A+T or G+C, should also be avoided. The preferred size for the oligonucleotides is about 40 to about 50 bases, but fragments ranging from about 18 to about 100 bases have been utilized. In most cases, a minimum of about 5 to about 8 base pairs of homology to the template DNA on both ends of the synthesized fragment are maintained to insure proper hybridization of the primer to the template. The oligonucleotides should avoid sequences longer than five base pairs A+T or G+C. Codons used in the replacement of wild-type codons should preferably avoid the TA or CG doublet wherever possible. Codons are selected from a plant preferred codon table (such as Table 3 below) so as to avoid codons which are rarely found in plant genomes, and efforts should be made to select codons to preferably adjust the G+C content to about 50%.

Regions with many consecutive A+T bases or G+C bases are predicted to have a higher likelihood to form hairpin structures due to self-complementarity. Disruption of these regions by the insertion of heterogeneous base pairs is preferred and should reduce the likelihood of the formation of self-complementary secondary structures such as hairpins which are known in some organisms to inhibit transcription (transcriptional terminators) and translation (attenuators).

Alternatively, a completely synthetic gene for a given amino acid sequence can be prepared, with regions of five or more consecutive A+T or G+C nucleotides being avoided. Codons are selected avoiding the TA and CG doublets in codons whenever possible. Codon usage can be normalized against a plant preferred codon usage table (such as Table 3) and the G+C content preferably adjusted to about 50%. The resulting sequence should be examined to ensure that there are minimal putative plant polyadenylation signals and ATTTA sequences.

Table 3 - Preferred Codon Usage in Plants

Amino	Codon	Percent Usage in Plants	Amino	Codon	Percent Usage in Plants
Acid			Acid		
ARG	CGA	7	LEU	CUA	8
	CGC	11		CUC	20
	CGG	5		CUG	10
	CGU	25		CUU	28
	AGA	29		UUA	5
	AGG	23		UUG	<b>30</b> ·
SER	UCA	14	ALA	GCA	23
	UCC	26		GCC	32
	UCG	3		GCG	3
	UCU	21 .		GCU	41
	AGC	21	GLY	GGA	32
	AGU	15		GGC	20
THR	ACA	21		GGG	11
	ACC	41		GGU	37
	ACG	7	ILE	AUA	12
	ACU	31		AUC	45
PRO	CCA	45		AUU	43
•	CCC	19	VAL	.GUA	· 9
	CCG	9		GUC	20
	CCU	26		GUG	28
HIS	CAC	65		GUU	43
	CAU	35	LYS	AAA	36
GLU	GAA	48		AAG	64
	GAG	52	ASN	AAC	72
ASP	GAC	48 ·		AAU	28
	GAU	52	GLN	CAA	· 64
TYR	UAC	68		CAG	36
	UAU	32	PHE	UUC	56
CYS	UGC	78		บบบ	44
	UGU	22	MET	AUG	100
			TRP	UGG	100

Restriction sites found in commonly used cloning vectors are also preferably avoided. However, placement of several unique restriction sites throughout the gene is useful for analysis of gene expression or construction of gene variants.

## 5.8.7 "Plantized" Gene Constructs

The expression of a plant gene which exists in double-stranded DNA form involves transcription of messenger RNA (mRNA) from one strand of the DNA by RNA polymerase enzyme, and the subsequent processing of the mRNA primary transcript inside the nucleus. This processing involves a 3' non-translated region which adds polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA. Transcription of DNA into mRNA is regulated by a region of DNA usually referred to as the "promoter." The promoter region contains a sequence of bases that signals

RNA polymerase to associate with the DNA and to initiate the transcription of mRNA using one of the DNA strands as a template to make a corresponding strand of RNA.

A number of promoters which are active in plant cells have been described in the literature. These include the nopaline synthase (NOS) and octopine synthase (OCS) promoters (which are carried on tumor-inducing plasmids of *A. tumefaciens*), the Cauliflower Mosaic Virus (CaMV) 19S and 35S promoters, the light-inducible promoter from the small subunit of ribulose bis-phosphate carboxylase (ssRUBISCO, a very abundant plant polypeptide) and the mannopine synthase (MAS) promoter (Velten *et al.*, 1984; Velten and Schell, 1985). All of these promoters have been used to create various types of DNA constructs which have been expressed in plants (see *e.g.*, Intl. Pat. Appl. Publ. Ser. No. WO 84/02913).

Promoters which are known or are found to cause transcription of RNA in plant cells can be used in the present invention. Such promoters may be obtained from plants or plant viruses and include, but are not limited to, the CaMV35S promoter and promoters isolated from plant genes such as ssRUBISCO genes. As described below, it is preferred that the particular promoter selected should be capable of causing sufficient expression to result in the production of an effective amount of protein.

The promoters used in the DNA constructs (*i.e.* chimeric plant genes) of the present invention may be modified, if desired, to affect their control characteristics. For example, the CaMV35S promoter may be ligated to the portion of the ssRUBISCO gene that represses the expression of ssRUBISCO in the absence of light, to create a promoter which is active in leaves but not in roots. The resulting chimeric promoter may be used as described herein. For purposes of this description, the phrase "CaMV35S" promoter thus includes variations of CaMV35S promoter, *e.g.*, promoters derived by means of ligation with operator regions, random or controlled mutagenesis, *etc.* Furthermore, the promoters may be altered to contain multiple "enhancer sequences" to assist in elevating gene expression.

The RNA produced by a DNA construct of the present invention also contains a 5' non-translated leader sequence. This sequence can be derived from the promoter selected to express the gene, and can be specifically modified so as to increase translation of the mRNA. The 5' non-translated regions can also be obtained from viral RNA's, from suitable eukaryotic genes, or from a synthetic gene sequence. The present invention is not limited to constructs, as presented in the following examples. Rather, the non-translated leader sequence can be part of the 5' end

of the non-translated region of the coding sequence for the virus coat protein, or part of the promoter sequence, or can be derived from an unrelated promoter or coding sequence. In any case, it is preferred that the sequence flanking the initiation site conform to the translational consensus sequence rules for enhanced translation initiation reported by Kozak (1984).

The cry DNA constructs of the present invention may also contain one or more modified or fully-synthetic structural coding sequences which have been changed to enhance the performance of the cry gene in plants. The structural genes of the present invention may optionally encode a fusion protein comprising an amino-terminal chloroplast transit peptide or secretory signal sequence.

The DNA construct also contains a 3' non-translated region. The 3' non-translated region contains a polyadenylation signal which functions in plants to cause the addition of polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the viral RNA. Examples of suitable 3' regions are (1) the 3' transcribed, non-translated regions containing the polyadenylation signal of Agrobacterium tumor-inducing (Ti) plasmid genes, such as the nopaline synthase (NOS) gene, and (2) plant genes like the soybean storage protein (7S) genes and the small subunit of the RuBP carboxylase (E9) gene.

#### 5.9 Methods for Producing Insect-Resistant Transgenic Plants

5

)

10

20

25

30

By transforming a suitable host cell, such as a plant cell, with a recombinant cryET31, cryET40, cryET43, cryET44, cryET45, cryET46, cryET46, cryET47, cryET49, cryET51, cryET52, cryET53, cryET54, cryET56, cryET57, cryET59, cryET60, cryET61, cryET62, cryET63, cryET64, cryET66, cryET67, cryET68, cryET72, cryET73, and cryET83 gene-containing segment, the expression of the encoded crystal protein (i.e., a bacterial crystal protein or polypeptide having insecticidal activity against coleopterans) can result in the formation of insect-resistant plants.

By way of example, one may utilize an expression vector containing a coding region for a B. thuringiensis crystal protein and an appropriate selectable marker to transform a suspension of embryonic plant cells, such as wheat or corn cells using a method such as particle bombardment (Maddock et al., 1991; Vasil et al., 1992) to deliver the DNA coated on microprojectiles into the recipient cells. Transgenic plants are then regenerated from transformed embryonic calli that express the insecticidal proteins.

15

20

The formation of transgenic plants may also be accomplished using other methods of cell transformation which are known in the art such as *Agrobacterium*-mediated DNA transfer (Fraley et al., 1983). Alternatively, DNA can be introduced into plants by direct DNA transfer into pollen (Zhou et al., 1983; Hess, 1987; Luo et al., 1988), by injection of the DNA into reproductive organs of a plant (Pena et al., 1987), or by direct injection of DNA into the cells of immature embryos followed by the rehydration of desiccated embryos (Neuhaus et al., 1987; Benbrook et al., 1986).

The regeneration, development, and cultivation of plants from single plant protoplast transformants or from various transformed explants is well known in the art (Weissbach and Weissbach, 1988). This regeneration and growth process typically includes the steps of selection of transformed cells, culturing those individualized cells through the usual stages of embryonic development through the rooted plantlet stage. Transgenic embryos and seeds are similarly regenerated. The resulting transgenic rooted shoots are thereafter planted in an appropriate plant growth medium such as soil.

The development or regeneration of plants containing the foreign, exogenous gene that encodes a polypeptide of interest introduced by Agrobacterium from leaf explants can be achieved by methods well known in the art such as described (Horsch et al., 1985). In this procedure, transformants are cultured in the presence of a selection agent and in a medium that induces the regeneration of shoots in the plant strain being transformed as described (Fraley et al., 1983).

This procedure typically produces shoots within two to four months and those shoots are then transferred to an appropriate root-inducing medium containing the selective agent and an antibiotic to prevent bacterial growth. Shoots that rooted in the presence of the selective agent to form plantlets are then transplanted to soil or other media to allow the production of roots. These procedures vary depending upon the particular plant strain employed, such variations being well known in the art.

Preferably, the regenerated plants are self-pollinated to provide homozygous transgenic plants, as discussed before. Otherwise, pollen obtained from the regenerated plants is crossed to seed-grown plants of agronomically important, preferably inbred lines. Conversely, pollen from plants of those important lines is used to pollinate regenerated plants. A transgenic plant of the

ļ

25

. 30

present invention containing a desired polypeptide is cultivated using methods well known to one skilled in the art.

A transgenic plant of this invention thus has an increased amount of a coding region (e.g., a cryET31, cryET40, cryET43, cryET44, cryET45, cryET46, cryET47, cryET49, cryET51, cryET52, cryET53, cryET54, cryET56, cryET57, cryET59, cryET60, cryET61, cryET62, cryET63, cryET64, cryET66, cryET67, cryET68, cryET72, cryET73, and cryET83 gene) that encodes one or more CryET31, CryET40, CryET43, CryET44, CryET45, CryET46, CryET47, CryET49, CryET51, CryET52, CryET53, CryET54, CryET56, CryET57, CryET59, CryET60, CryET61, CryET62, CryET63, CryET64, CryET66, CryET67, CryET68, CryET72, CryET73, and CryET83 polypeptides. A preferred transgenic plant is an independent segregant and can transmit that gene and its activity to its progeny. A more preferred transgenic plant is homozygous for that gene, and transmits that gene to all of its offspring on sexual mating. Seed from a transgenic plant may be grown in the field or greenhouse, and resulting sexually mature transgenic plants are self-pollinated to generate true breeding plants. The progeny from these plants become true breeding lines that are evaluated for, by way of example, increased insecticidal capacity against coleopteran insects, preferably in the field, under a range of environmental conditions. The inventors contemplate that the present invention will find particular utility in the creation of transgenic plants of commercial interest including various turf grasses, wheat, corn, rice, barley, oats, a variety of ornamental plants and vegetables, as well as a number of nut- and fruit-bearing trees and plants.

#### 5.10 Definitions

The following words and phrases have the meanings set forth below.

**Expression**: The combination of intracellular processes, including transcription and translation undergone by a coding DNA molecule such as a structural gene to produce a polypeptide.

Identity or percent identity: refers to the degree of similarity between two nucleic acid or protein sequences. An alignment of the two sequences is performed by a suitable computer program. A widely used and accepted computer program for performing sequence alignments is CLUSTALW v1.6 (Thompson, et al. *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 22: 4673-4680, 1994). The number of matching bases or amino acids is divided by the total number of bases or amino acids, and multiplied by 100 to obtain a percent identity. For example, if two 580 base pair sequences had

145 matched bases, they would be 25 percent identical. If the two compared sequences are of different lengths, the number of matches is divided by the shorter of the two lengths. For example, if there were 100 matched amino acids between 200 and a 400 amino acid proteins, they are 50 percent identical with respect to the shorter sequence. If the shorter sequence is less than 150 bases or 50 amino acids in length, the number of matches are divided by 150 (for nucleic acid bases) or 50 (for amino acids), and multiplied by 100 to obtain a percent identity.

**Promoter:** A recognition site on a DNA sequence or group of DNA sequences that provide an expression control element for a structural gene and to which RNA polymerase specifically binds and initiates RNA synthesis (transcription) of that gene.

Regeneration: The process of growing a plant from a plant cell (e.g., plant protoplast or explant).

10

20

25

Structural gene: A polynucleotide sequence that encodes a polypeptide, that is expressed to produce a polypeptide, or which is cryptic or incapable of expression in its natural host cell but which can be isolated and purified and operably linked to at least a promoter functional in one or more host cell types to express the encoded polypeptide.

**Transformation:** A process of introducing an exogenous DNA sequence (e.g., a vector, a recombinant DNA molecule) into a cell or protoplast in which that exogenous DNA is incorporated into a chromosome or is capable of autonomous replication.

Transformed cell: A cell whose DNA has been altered by the introduction of an exogenous DNA molecule into that cell.

**Transgenic cell:** Any cell derived or regenerated from a transformed cell or derived from a transgenic cell. Exemplary transgenic cells include plant calli derived from a transformed plant cell and particular cells such as leaf, root, stem, e.g., somatic cells, or reproductive (germ) cells obtained from a transgenic plant.

Transgenic plant: A plant or progeny thereof derived from a transformed plant cell or protoplast, wherein the plant DNA contains an introduced exogenous DNA molecule not originally present in a native, non-transgenic plant of the same strain. The terms "transgenic plant" and "transformed plant" have sometimes been used in the art as synonymous terms to define a plant whose DNA contains an exogenous DNA molecule. However, it is thought more scientifically correct to refer to a regenerated plant or callus obtained from a transformed plant cell or protoplast as being a transgenic plant, and that usage will be followed herein.

Vector: A DNA molecule capable of replication in a host cell and/or to which another DNA segment can be operatively linked so as to bring about replication of the attached segment. A plasmid is an exemplary vector.

## 5.11 Isolating Homologous Gene and Gene Fragments

5

1

10

25

The genes and  $\delta$ -endotoxins according to the subject invention include not only the full length sequences disclosed herein but also fragments of these sequences, or fusion proteins, which retain the characteristic insecticidal activity of the sequences specifically exemplified herein.

It should be apparent to a person skill in this art that insecticidal  $\delta$ -endotoxins can be identified and obtained through several means. The specific genes, or portions thereof, may be obtained from a culture depository, or constructed synthetically, for example, by use of a gene machine. Variations of these genes may be readily constructed using standard techniques for making point mutations. Also, fragments of these genes can be made using commercially available exonucleases or endonucleases according to standard procedures. For example, enzymes such as Bal31 or site-directed mutagenesis can be used to systematically cut off nucleotides from the ends of these genes. Also, genes which code for active fragments may be obtained using a variety of other restriction enzymes. Proteases may be used to directly obtain active fragments of these  $\delta$ -endotoxins.

Equivalent  $\delta$ -endotoxins and/or genes encoding these equivalent  $\delta$ -endotoxins can also be isolated from *Bacillus* strains and/or DNA libraries using the teachings provided herein. For example, antibodies to the  $\delta$ -endotoxins disclosed and claimed herein can be used to identify and isolate other  $\delta$ -endotoxins from a mixture of proteins. Specifically, antibodies may be raised to the portions of the  $\delta$ -endotoxins which are most constant and most distinct from other *B. thuringiensis*  $\delta$ -endotoxins. These antibodies can then be used to specifically identify equivalent  $\delta$ -endotoxins with the characteristic insecticidal activity by immunoprecipitation, enzyme linked immunoassay (ELISA), or Western blotting.

A further method for identifying the  $\delta$ -endotoxins and genes of the subject invention is through the use of oligonucleotide probes. These probes are nucleotide sequences having a detectable label. As is well known in the art, if the probe molecule and nucleic acid sample hybridize by forming a strong bond between the two molecules, it can be reasonably assumed

that the probe and sample are essentially identical. The probe's detectable label provides a means for determining in a known manner whether hybridization has occurred. Such a probe analysis provides a rapid method for identifying formicidal  $\delta$ -endotoxin genes of the subject invention.

5

20

30

The nucleotide segments which are used as probes according to the invention can be synthesized by use of DNA synthesizers using standard procedures. In the use of the nucleotide segments as probes, the particular probe is labeled with any suitable label known to those skilled in the art, including radioactive and non-radioactive labels. Typical radioactive labels include <sup>32</sup>P, <sup>125</sup>I, <sup>35</sup>S, or the like. A probe labeled with a radioactive isotope can be constructed from a nucleotide sequence complementary to the DNA sample by a conventional nick translation reaction, using a DNase and DNA polymerase. The probe and sample can then be combined in a hybridization buffer solution and held at an appropriate temperature until annealing occurs. Thereafter, the membrane is washed free of extraneous materials, leaving the sample and bound probe molecules typically detected and quantified by autoradiography and/or liquid scintillation counting.

Non-radioactive labels include, for example, ligands such as biotin or thyroxine, as well as enzymes such as hydrolases or peroxidases, or the various chemiluminescers such as luciferin, or fluorescent compounds like fluorescein and its derivatives. The probe may also be labeled at both ends with different types of labels for ease of separation, as, for example, by using an isotopic label at the end mentioned above and a biotin label at the other end.

Duplex formation and stability depend on substantial complementarity between the two strands of a hybrid, and, as noted above, a certain degree of mismatch can be tolerated. Therefore, the probes of the subject invention include mutations (both single and multiple), deletions, insertions of the described sequences, and combinations thereof, wherein said mutations, insertions and deletions permit formation of stable hybrids with the target polynucleotide of interest. Mutations, insertions, and deletions can be produced in a given polynucleotide sequence in many ways, by methods currently known to an ordinarily skilled artisan, and perhaps by other methods which may become known in the future.

The potential variations in the probes listed is due, in part, to the redundancy of the genetic code. Because of the redundancy of the genetic code, *i.e.*, more than one coding nucleotide triplet (codon) can be used for most of the amino acids used to make proteins.

Therefore different nucleotide sequences can code for a particular amino acid. Thus, the amino acid sequences of the *B. thuringiensis*  $\delta$ -endotoxins and peptides can be prepared by equivalent nucleotide sequences encoding the same amino acid sequence of the protein or peptide. Accordingly, the subject invention includes such equivalent nucleotide sequences. Also, inverse or complement sequences are an aspect of the subject invention and can be readily used by a person skilled in this art. In addition it has been shown that proteins of identified structure and function may be constructed by changing the amino acid sequence if such changes do not alter the protein secondary structure (Kaiser and Kezdy, 1984). Thus, the subject invention includes mutants of the amino acid sequence depicted herein which do not alter the protein secondary structure, or if the structure is altered, the biological activity is substantially retained. Further, the invention also includes mutants of organisms hosting all or part of a  $\delta$ -endotoxin encoding a gene of the invention. Such mutants can be made by techniques well known to persons skilled in the art. For example, UV irradiation can be used to prepare mutants of host organisms. Likewise, such mutants may include asporogenous host cells which also can be prepared by procedures well known in the art.

### 6.0 Examples

10

20

25

The following examples are included to demonstrate preferred embodiments of the invention. It should be appreciated by those of skill in the art that the techniques disclosed in the examples which follow represent techniques discovered by the inventor to function well in the practice of the invention, and thus can be considered to constitute preferred modes for its practice. However, those of skill in the art should, in light of the present disclosure, appreciate that many changes can be made in the specific embodiments which are disclosed and still obtain a like or similar result without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention.

# Example 1 -- Identification of B. thuringiensis Strains Containing Novel δ -Endotoxins

Wild-type *B. thuringiensis* strains containing novel insecticidal protein genes were identified by Southern blot hybridization studies employing specific DNA probes. Twenty-four unique *cry* genes were discovered that are related to *B. thuringiensis* genes in the *cry1*, *cry2*, or *cry9* classes of toxin genes.

Various methods were employed to clone the novel genes and express them in a crystal protein-negative (Cry-) strain of B. thuringiensis. These methods include  $PCR^{TM}$  amplification of the region of cryI-related genes that encodes the active portion of the toxin gene. The  $PCR^{TM}$  product is then joined to a fragment from the cryIAc gene encoding the C-terminal region of the protoxin. This gene fusion was then expressed in a B. thuringiensis recombinant strain to produce a hybrid protoxin. In this instance, it is recognized that the sequence of the amplified DNA can be used to design hybridization probes to isolate the entire coding sequence of the novel cry gene from the wild-type B. thuringiensis strain.

Wild-type *B. thuringiensis* strains were screened in a bioassay to identify strains that are toxic to larvae of lepidopteran insects (procedure described in Example 10). Active strains were then examined genetically to determine if they contain novel toxin genes. The method used to make this determination is described below and includes isolation of genomic DNA from the *B. thuringiensis* strain, restriction enzyme digestion, Southern blot hybridization, and analysis of the hybridizing restriction fragments to determine which genes are present in a strain.

10

15

25

30

Total genomic DNA was extracted by the following procedure. Vegetative cells were resuspended in a lysis buffer containing 50 mM glucose, 25 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.0), 10 mM EDTA, and 4 mg/ml lysozyme. The suspension was incubated at 37°C for 1 h. Following incubation, the suspension was extracted once with an equal volume of phenol, then once with an equal volume of phenol:chloroform:isoamyl alcohol (50:48:2), and once with an equal volume of chloroform:isoamyl alcohol (24:1). The DNA was precipitated from the aqueous phase by the addition of one-tenth volume 3 M sodium acetate and two volumes of 100% ethanol. The precipitated DNA was collected by centrifugation, washed with 70% ethanol and resuspended in distilled water.

The DNA samples were digested with the restriction enzymes ClaI and PstI. The combination of these two enzymes give a digestion pattern of fragments that, when hybridized with the probe wd207 (described below), allows the identification of many of the known cryI-related toxin genes. Hybridizing fragments that did not correspond to the fragment sizes expected for the known genes were classified as unknown and were candidates for cloning and characterization.

The digested DNA was size fractionated by electrophoresis through a 1.0% agarose gel in 1X TBE (0.089 M Tris-borate, 0.089 M boric acid, 0.002 M EDTA) overnight at 2 V/cm of gel

length. The fractionated DNA fragments were then transferred to a Millipore Immobilon-NC® nitrocellulose filter (Millipore Corp., Bedford, MA) according to the method of Southern (1975). The DNA fragments were fixed to the nitocellulose by baking the filter at 80°C in a vacuum oven.

To identify the DNA fragment(s) containing the sequences related to *cry1* genes, the oligonucleotide wd207 was radioactively labeled at the 5' end and used as a hybridization probe. To radioactively label the probe, 1-5 pmoles of wd207 were added to a reaction (20 ul total volume) containing 3 ul  $[\gamma^{-32}P]ATP$  (3,000 Ci/mmole at 10 mCi/ml), 70 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.8, 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 5 mM DTT, and 10 units T4 polynucleotide kinase (Promega Corp., Madison, WI). The reaction was incubated for 20 min at 37°C to allow the transfer of the radioactive phosphate to the 5'-end of the oligonucleotide, thus making it useful as a hybridization probe.

The oligonucleotide probe used in this analysis, designated wd207, has the following sequence:

## 5'-TGGATACTTGATCAATATGATAATCCGTCACATCTGTTTTTA-3' (SEQ ID NO:51)

This oligonucleotide was designed to specifically hybridize to a conserved region of *cry1* genes downstream from the proteolyic activation site in the protoxin. Table 4 lists some of the *B. thuringiensis* toxin genes and their identities with wd207. The orientation of the wd207 sequence is inverted and reversed relative to the coding sequences of the *cry* genes.

TABLE 4

cry Gene	% Identity to wd207	Nucleotide Position in CDS		
crylAa	100%	1903-1944		
crylBa	95.2%	1991-2032		
cry1Ca	97.6%	1930-1971		
cryIDa	97.6%	1858-1899		
crylEa	97.6%	1885-1926		

20

25

5

)

10

15

The labeled probe was then incubated with the nitrocellulose filter overnight at 45°C in 3X SSC (1X SSC = 0.15 M NaCl, 0.015 M sodium citrate), 0.1% SDS, 10X Denhardt's reagent (0.2% BSA, 0.2% polyvinylpyrrolidone, 0.2% Ficoll), and 0.2 mg/ml heparin. Following this incubation period, the filter was washed in several changes of 3X SSC, 0.1% SDS at 45°C. The filter was blotted dry and exposed to Kodak X-OMAT AR X-ray film (Eastman Kodak Co., Rochester, NY) overnight at -70°C with an intensifying screen to obtain an autoradiogram.

- 55 -

The autoradiograms were analyzed to determine which wild-type *B. thuringiensis* strains contained *cry1* genes that could be novel. Since the probe was only 42 nucleotides, it is unlikely that recognition sites for the restriction endonucleases *Clal* and *PstI* would occur within the hybridizing region of the *cry1*-related genes. Therefore, it was assumed that each hybridizing restriction fragment represented one *cry1*-related gene. The sizes, in kilobases (kb), of the hybridizing restriction fragments were determined based on the migration of the fragment in the agarose gel relative to DNA fragments of known size. The size of a fragment could be used to determine if that fragment represented a known *cry1* gene. For example, from the DNA sequence of the *cry1Ac* gene it was known that wd207 would hybridize to a 0.43 kb fragment after digestion of *cry1Ac* DNA with *Clal* and *PstI*. If the Southern blot analysis of a strain showed a 0.43 kb hybrizing fragment, that strain was assigned a probable genotype of *cry1Ac*. Fragments that could not be easily assigned a probable genotype were selected as candidates for further analysis. Because many *cry1*-containing strains have more than one *cry1*-related gene, all fragments were given a putative designation.

j

TABLE 5 - SUMMARY OF GENES AND PROTEINS

_			_													_	٦										$\neg$
Plasmid		pEG1331	pEG1901	pEG1806	pEG1807	pEG1808	pEG1809	pEG1810	pEG1812	pEG1912	pEG1340	pEG1904	pEG1905	pEG1907	pEG1908	pEG945	pEG946	pEG1813	pEG1814	pEG1815	pEG1816	pEG1817	pEG1818	pEG1819	pEG1260	pEG1279	pHT315 pEG397
Cloning	Vector	pHT315	pEG1064	pEG1064	pEG1064	pEG1064	pEG1064	pEG1064	pEG1064	pHT315	pEG290	pHT315	pHT315	pHT315	pHT315	pHT315	pHT315	pHT315	pHT315	pHT315	pHT315	pHT315	pHT315	pHT315	pEG597	pEG597	pHT315
DNA	Probe <sup>2</sup>	cry2a		•	•			•	•	wd207	wd207	cry1Aa	cry1Aa	cry1Aa	cry1Aa	pr56, cryET59	pr56, cryET59	wd207	cry2Aa	cry2Aa	cryET59, cryET83						
Clonina	Method	Mbol	PCR <sup>TM</sup>	PCR <sup>TM</sup>	PCR <sup>TM</sup>	PCR <sup>TM</sup>	PCRTM	PCRTM	PCR TM	Mbol	BamHI	Mbol	Mbol	Mbol	Mbol	Mbol	Mbol	Mbol	Mbol	Mbol	Mbol	Mbol	Mbol	Mbol	HindIII	HindIII	Mbol
Gene	Family	cry2	cry1	cry1	crv1	crv1	cry1	cry1	cy1	cry1	cry1	cry1	cry1	cry1	cry1	cry9	cny9	cry1	cry2	cry2	cry9						
Recomb.	Strain	EG11562	EG11901	EG7692	EG11629	EG7694	EG7695	EG7696	EG11630	EG11921	EG11584	EG11906	EG11907	EG11909	EG11910	EG12102	EG12103	EG11634	EG11635	EG11636	EG11638	EG11640	EG11642	EG11644	EG11440	EG11465	EG11785
.TW	Strain	EG6701	EG5476	EG2878	EG3114	EG3114	EG6451	EG6451	EG6451	EG5391	EG10475	EG3874	EG3874	EG3874	EG3874	EG9290	EG9290	EG4612	EG6831	EG4623	EG4612	EG5020	EG4869	EG5020	EG4420	EG3874	EG6346
Polyningleofide	Sea ID No.:		· ю	2		. o	, =	13	15	17	19	21		23	25	27	29	31	33	35	37	39	41	43	45	47	49
Polynentide	Seq. ID No.:	2	4	. မ	000	10	12	1 4	16	13	20	22		24	<u>.</u>	28	30	32	34	36	38	40	42	44	46	48	50
Dolvnantid	Designation	Crv ET31	Cry ET40	Cry ET43	Cry FT44	Cry FT45	Cry ET46	Cry FT47	Cry FT49	Cry ET51	Cry ET52	Crv ET53	Cry ET54	Crv ET56	Crv ET57	Crv ET59	Cry ET60	Crv ET61	Crv ET62	Crv ET63	Cry ET64	Cry ET66	Cry ET67	Cry ET68		Cry ET73	Cry ET83

selected BamHI or HindIII restriction fragments (Example 5), the amplification of novel cry sequences by PCRTM and the construction of novel cry gene Methods include the construction of genomic libraries containing partial Mbol fragments (Example 4), the construction of genomic libraries containing sizefusions (Example 6).

<sup>2</sup> Hybridization probes included the 700 base pair EcoRI fragment obtained from digestion of the cry1Aa gene, gene fragments from the cry2Aa, cryET59, and cryET83 genes, and synthetic oligonucleotides (wd207, pr56).

# 6.2 EXAMPLE 2 -- IDENTIFICATION *OF B. THURINGIENSIS* STRAINS CONTAINING NOVEL *CRY2*-RELATED GENES

Proteins encoded by the cry2 class of B. thuringiensis class of toxin genes have activity on the larvae of lepidopteran and diopteran insects. Southern blot hybridization analysis of DNA extracted from lepidopteran-active strains was utilized to identify novel cry2-related genes. Total genomic DNA was isolated as described in Section 6.1. The DNA was digested with the restriction endonuclease Sau3A and run on a 1.2% agarose gel as described. The digested DNA was transferred to nitrocellulose filters to be probed with a DNA fragment containing the cry2Aa gene. Hybridizations were performed at 55°C and the filters washed and exposed to X-ray film to obtain an autoradiogram.

Sau3A digestion followed by hybridization with the cry2Aa gene gave characteristic patterns of hybridizing fragments allowing the identification of the cry2Aa, cry2Ab, and cry2Ac genes. Hybridizing fragments that differed from these patterns indicated the presence of a novel cry2-related gene in that strain.

Once a strain was identified as containing one or more novel cry2-related genes, an additional Southern blot hybridization was performed. The procedures were the same as those already described above, except another restriction enzyme, usually HindIII, was used. Since an enzyme like HindIII (a "six base cutter") cuts DNA less frequently than does Sau3A or Mbol, it was more likely to generate a restriction fragment containing the entire cry2-related gene which could then be readily cloned.

# 6.3 Example 3 -- Identification of *B. thuringiensis* Strains Containing Novel *cry9*-Type Genes

A *cry9*-specific oligonucleotide, designated pr56, was designed to facilitate the identification of strains harboring *cry9*-type genes. This oligonucleotide corresponds to nucleotides 4349-4416 of the gene (GenBank Accession No. Z37527). The sequence of pr56 was as follows:

## 5'-AGTAACGGTGTTACTATTAGCGAGGGCGGTCCATTCTTTAA AGGTCGTGCACTTCAGTTAGC-3' (SEQ ID NO:52).

B. thuringiensis isolates were spotted or "patched" on SGNB plates, with no more than 50 isolates per plate, and grown overnight at 25°C. The B. thuringiensis colonies were transferred to nitrocellulose filters and the filters placed, colony side up, on fresh SGNB plates for overnight

)

) 20

growth at 30°C. Subsequently, the filters were placed, colony side up, on Whatman paper soaked in denaturing solution (1.5 M NaCl, 0.5 N NaOH) for 20 min. After denaturation, the filters were placed on Whatman paper soaked in neutralizing solution (3 M NaCl, 1.5 M Tris-HCl, pH 7.0) for 20 min. Finally, the filters were washed in 3X SSC (1X SSC = 0.15 M NaCl and 0.015 M sodium citrate) to remove cellular debris and baked in a vacuum oven at 80°C for 90 min.

The *cry9*-specific oligonucleotide pr56 (~10 pmoles) was end-labeled with  $[\gamma^{-32}P]ATP$  using T4 polynucleotide kinase. The labeling reaction was carried out at 37°C for 20 min and terminated by incubating the reaction at 100 C for 3 min. After ethanol precipitation, the labeled oligonucleotide was resuspended in 100  $\mu$ l distilled H<sub>2</sub>O.

The filters were incubated with the *cry9*-specific probe in 6X SSC, 10X Denhardt's solution, 0.5% glycine, 0.2% SDS at 47°C overnight. The filters were washed twice in 3X SSC, 0.1% SDS for 15 min at 47°C and twice in 1X SSC, 0.1% SDS for 15 min at 47°C. The dried filters were exposed to X-OMAT XAR-5 film (Eastman Kodak Co.) at -70°C using an intensifying screen. The developed autoradiogram revealed 24 isolates of *B. thuringiensis* containing DNA that hybridized to the *cry9* probe.

To identify *cry9C*-type genes among these strains, two opposing oligonucleotide primers specific for the *cry9C* gene (GenBank Accession No. Z37527) were designed for polymerase chain reaction (PCR<sup>TM</sup>) analyses. The sequence of pr58 is:

5'-CGACTTCTCCTGCTAATGGAGG-3' (SEQ ID NO:53). The sequence of pr59 is:

5'-CTCGCTAATAGTAACACCGTTACTTGCC-3' (SEQ ID NO:54). Plasmid DNAs were isolated from the isolates of *B. thuringiensis* believed to contain *cry9*-type genes. *B. thuringiensis* isolates were grown overnight at 30°C on Luria agar plates and 2 loopfuls of cells from each isolate were suspended in 50 mM glucose, 10 mM Tris-HCl, 1 mM EDTA (1X GTE) containing 4 mg/ml lysozyme. After a 10 min incubation at room temperature, plasmid DNAs were extracted using a standard alkaline lysis procedure (Maniatis *et al.*, 1982). The plasmid DNAs were resuspended in 20 μl of 1X TE (10 mM Tris-HCl, 1 mM EDTA, pH 7.5). Two microliters of the plasmid DNA preparations were used in the PCR<sup>TM</sup> reactions. Amplifications were performed in 100 μl volumes with a Perkin-Elmer DNA Thermocycler (Perkin-Elmer Cetus, Foster City, CA) using materials and methods provided in the Perkin-

15

25

Elmer GeneAmp<sup>TM</sup> kit. Conditions for the PCR<sup>TM</sup> were as follows: 95°C for 30 sec, 46°C for 30 sec, 70°C for 1 min; 30 cycles. A PCR<sup>TM</sup> using these primers and the *cry9C* gene as a template should yield a DNA fragment of ~970 bp. Of twenty-four strains found to hybridize to the *cry9* probe (SEQ ID NO:XX), only one strain, EG9290, yielded the predicted amplified DNA fragment.

# 6.4 EXAMPLE 4 -- CLONING OF *B. THURINGIENSIS* TOXIN GENES BY CONSTRUCTING *MBO*I PARTIAL DIGEST LIBRARIES

The restriction endonuclease *Mbo*I was utilized in the construction of genomic DNA libraries because it has a recognition sequence of four base pairs which occurs frequently in long stretches of DNA. Total genomic DNA was isolated from *B. thuringiensis* strains as described in Section 6.1. The DNA was digested under conditions allowing limited cleavage of a DNA strand. The method of establishing these conditions has been described (Maniatis *et al.*, 1982). Digestion of DNA in this manner created a set of essentially randomly cleaved, overlapping fragments which were used to create a library representative of the entire genome.

The digested DNA fragments were separated, according to size, by agarose gel electrophoresis through a 0.6% agarose, 1X TBE gel, overnight at 2 volts/cm of gel length. The gel was stained with ethidium bromide so that the digested DNA could be visualized when exposed to long-wave UV light. A razor blade was used to excise a gel slice containing DNA fragments of approximately 9- kb to 12-kb in size. The DNA fragments were removed from the agarose by placing the slice in a dialysis bag with enough TE (10 mM Tris-HCl, 1 mM EDTA) to cover the slice. The bag was then closed and placed in a horizontal electrophoresis apparatus filled with 1X TBE buffer. The DNA was electroeluted from the slice into the TE at 100 volts for 2 h. The TE was removed from the bag, extracted with phenol:chloroform (1:1), followed by extraction with chloroform. The DNA fragments are then collected by the standard technique of ethanol precipitation (see Maniatis et al., 1982).

To create a library in *E. coli* of the partially-digested DNA, the fragments were ligated into the shuttle vector, pHT315 (Arantes and Lereclus, 1991). This plasmid contains replication origins for *E. coli and B. thuringiensis*, genes for resistance to the antibiotics erythromycin and ampicillin, and a multiple cloning site. The *MboI* fragments were mixed with *BamHI*-digested pHT315 that had been treated with calf intestinal, or bacterial, alkaline phosphatase (GibcoBRL, Gaithersburg, MD) to remove the 5'-phosphates from the digested plasmid, preventing re-

ligation of the vector to itself. After purification, T4 ligase and a ligation buffer (Promega Corp., Madison, WI) were added to the reaction containing the digested vector and the *MboI* fragments. These were incubated overnight at 15°C, or at room temperature for 1 h, to allow the insertion and ligation of the *MboI* fragments into the pHT315 vector DNA.

The ligation mixture was then introduced into transformation-competent *E. coli* SURE® cells (Stratagene Cloning Systems, La Jolla, CA), following procedures described by the manufacturer. The transformed *E. coli* cells were then plated on LB agar plates containing 50-75 µg/ml ampicillin and incubated ovenight at 37°C. The growth of several hundred ampicillin-resistant colonies on each plate indicated the presence of recombinant plasmid in the cells of each of those colonies.

5

`)

10

20

30

To isolate the colonies harboring sequences encoding toxin genes, the colonies were first transferred to nitrocellulose filters. This was accomplished by simply placing a circular nitrocellulose filter (Millipore HATF 08525, Millipore Corp., Bedford, MA) directly on top of the LB-ampicillin agar plates containing the transformed colonies. When the filter was slowly peeled off of the plate the colonies stick to the filter giving an exact replica of the pattern of colonies from the original plate. Enough cells from each colony were left on the plate that 5 to 6 h of growth at 37°C restored the colonies. The plates were then stored at 4°C until needed. The nitrocellulose filters with the transferred colonies are then placed, colony-side up, on fresh LB-ampicillin agar plates and allowed to grow at 37°C until they reached an approximate 1 mm diameter.

To release the DNA from the recombinant *E. coli* cells the nitrocellulose filters were placed, colony-side up, on 2-sheets of Whatman 3MM chromatogrphy paper (Whatman International Ltd., Maidstone, England) soaked with 0.5 N NaOH, 1.5 M NaCl for 15 min. This treatment lysed the cells and denatured the released DNA allowing it to stick to the nitrocellulose filter. The filters were then neutralized by placing the filters, colony-side up, on 2 sheets of Whatman paper soaked with 1 M NH<sub>4</sub>-acetate, 0.02 M NaOH for 10 min. The filters were rinsed in 3X SSC, air dried, and baked for 1 h at 80°C in a vacuum oven. The filters were then ready for use in hybridization studies using probes to identify different classes of *B. thuringiensis* genes, as described in the above examples.

In order to identify colonies containing cloned cryl-related genes, the cryl-specific oligonucleotide wd207 was labeled at the 5'-end with  $[\gamma^{-32}P]ATP$  and T4 polynucleotide kinase.

The labeled probe was added to the filters in 3X SSC, 0.1% SDS, 10X Denhardt's reagent (0.2% BSA, 0.2% polyvinylpyrrolidone, 0.2% Ficoll), 0.2 mg/ml heparin and incubated overnight at 47°C. These conditions allowed hybridization of the labeled oligonucleotide to related sequences present on the nitrocellulose blots of the transformed *E. coli* colonies. Following incubation the filters were washed in several changes of 3X SSC, 0.1% SDS at 45°C. The filters were blotted dry and exposed to Kodak X-OMAT AR X-ray film (Eastman Kodak Co., Rochester, NY) overnight at -70°C with an intensifying screen.

Colonies that contain cloned *cry1*-related sequences were identified by aligning signals on the autoradiogram with the colonies on the original transformation plates. The isolated colonies were then grown in LB-ampicillin liquid medium from which the cells could be harvested and recombinant plasmid prepared by the standard alkaline-lysis miniprep procedure (Maniatis *et al.*, 1982). The plasmid DNA was then used as a template for DNA sequencing reactions necessary to confirm that the cloned gene was novel. If the cloned gene was novel, the plasmid was then introduced into a crystal protein-negative strain of *B. thuringiensis* (*Cry*) so that the encoded protein could be expressed and characterized. These procedures are described in detail in the following sections.

## 6.5 Example 5 - Cloning of Specific Endonuclease Restriction Fragments

The identification of a specific restriction fragment containing a novel B. thuringiensis gene has been described for cry2-related genes in Section 2. The procedure for cloning a restriction fragment of known size was essentially the same as described for cloning an MboI fragment. The DNA was digested with a restriction enzyme (e.g., HindIII), and run through an agarose gel to separate the fragments by size. Fragments of the proper size, identified by Southern blot analysis (Example 2), were excised with a razor blade and electroeluted from the gel slice into TE buffer from which they could be precipitated. The isolated restriction fragments were then ligated into an E. coli/B. thuringiensis shuttle vector and transformed into E. coli to construct a size-selected library. The library could then be hybridized with a specific gene probe, as described in Example 4, to isolate the colony containing the cloned novel gene.

#### 6.6 Example 6 -- Cloning of PCR<sup>TM</sup>-Amplified Fragments

A rapid method for cloning and expressing novel cryl gene fragments from B. thuringiensis was developed using the polymerase chain reaction. Flanking primers were

designed to anneal to conserved regions 5' to and within cryl genes. With the exception of certain cry3 genes, most B. thuringiensis cry genes are transcriptionally regulated, at least in part, by RNA polymerases containing the mother cell-specific  $\sigma^E$  or sigE, sigma factor. These  $\sigma^E$ -regulated cry genes possess 5' promoter sequences that are recognized by  $\sigma^E$ . Alignment of these promoter sequences reveals considerable sequence variation, although a consensus sequence can be identified (Baum and Malvar, 1995). A primer, designated "sigE", containing a sequence identical to the crylAc  $\sigma^E$  promoter sequence, was designed that would anneal to related  $\sigma^E$  promoter sequences 5' to uncharacterized cry genes. The sigE primer also includes a Bbul site (isoschizimer: SphI) to facilitate cloning of amplified fragments. The sequence of the sigE primer is shown below:

## 5'-ATTTAGTAGCATGCGTTGCACTTTGTGCATTTTTTCATAAGATGA GTCATATGTTTTAAAT-3' (SEQ ID NO:55).

The opposing primer, designated KpnR, anneals to a 3'-proximal region of the *cry1* gene that is generally conserved. This primer incorporates an *Asp*718 site (isoschizimer: *KpnI*) conserved among the *cry1A* genes to facilitate cloning of the amplified fragment and to permit the construction of fusion proteins containing a carboxyl-terminal portion of the Cry1Ac protein. The sequence of the *KpnR* primer is shown below:

## 5'-GGATAGCACTCATCAAAGGTACC-3' (SEQ ID NO:56)

PCR<sup>TM</sup>s were carried out using a Perkin Elmer DNA thermocycler and the following parameters: 94°C, 2 min.; 40 cycles consisting of 94°C, 30 sec; 40°C, 2 min; 72°C, 3 min; and a 10 second extension added to the 72°C incubation after 20 cycles. The standard PCR<sup>TM</sup> buffer (100 μl volume) was modified to include 1X Taq Extender buffer, 25 μM each of the sigE and KpnR primers, and 0.5 - 1.0 μl of Taq Extender (Stratagene Inc.) in addition to 0.5 - 1.0 μl of Taq polymerase. Typically, 1-2 μl of the DNA preparations from novel B. thuringiensis isolates were included in the PCR<sup>TM</sup>s. PCR<sup>TM</sup>s with cry genes incorporating these primers resulted in the amplification of a ~2.3-kb DNA fragment flanked by restriction sites for Bbul and Asp718.

For the cloning and expression of these gene fragments, the crylAc shuttle vector pEG1064 was used. This plasmid is derived from the crylAc shuttle vector pEG857 (Baum et al., 1990), with the following modifications. A frameshift mutation was generated at a unique NcoI site within the crylAc coding region by cleaving pEG857 with the restriction endonuclease NcoI, blunt-ending the NcoI-generated ends with Klenow polymerase and ligating the blunt ends

with T4 ligase. In similar fashion, an Asp718 site located in the multiple cloning site 3' to the cry1Ac gene was removed, leaving only the single Asp718 site contained within the cry1Ac coding sequence. The resulting plasmid, pEG1064, cannot direct the production of crystal protein when introduced into an acrystalliferous (Cry') strain of B. thuringiensis because of the frameshift mutation. For cloning and expression of unknown cry genes, pEG1064 was cleaved with Bbul and Asp718 and the vector fragment purified following gel electrophoresis. Amplified fragments of unknown cry genes, obtained by PCR™ amplification of total B. thuringiensis DNA, were digested with the restriction endonucleases Bbul and Asp718 and ligated into the Bbul and Asp718 sites of the pEG1064 vector fragment. The ligation mixture was used to transform the Cry B. thuringiensis strains, EG10368 or EG10650, to chloramphenicol resistance using an electroporation protocol previously described (Mettus and Macaluso, 1990) Chloramphenicol-resistant (Cm<sup>R</sup>) isolates were evaluated for crystal protein production by phase-contrast microscopy. Crystal forming (Cry+) isolates were subsequently grown in C2 liquid broth medium (Donovan et al., 1988) to obtain crystal protein for SDS-PAGE analysis and insect bioassay.

Because of the frameshift mutation within the cry1Ac gene, the crystal proteins obtained from the transformants could not be derived from the vector pEG1064. The  $Cry^+$  transformants thus contained unknown cry gene fragments fused, at the Asp718 site, to a 3'-portion of the cry1Ac gene. Transcription of these gene fusions in B. thuringiensis was presumably directed from the  $\sigma^E$  promoter incorporated into the amplified cry gene fragment. The fusion proteins, containing the entire active toxin region of the unknown Cry protein, were capable of producing crystals in B. thuringiensis.

### 6.7 Example 7 - Cloning of cry9-Related Genes

25

Total DNA was isolated from *B. thuringiensis* strain EG9290 for cloning studies. EG9290 was grown overnight at 30°C in 1X brain heart infusion, 0.5% glycerol (BHIG). In the morning, 500 μl of the overnight growth was suspended in 50 ml BHIG and the culture incubated at 30°C with agitation until the culture reached a Klett reading of 150 (red filter). The cells were harvested by centrifugation, suspended in 5 ml 1X GTE buffer containing 4 mg/ml lysozyme and 100 μg/ml Rnase A, and incubated at 37°C for 20 min. The cells were lysed by the addition of 0.5 ml of 20% SDS. The released DNA was precipitated by the addition of 2.5 ml 7.5 M ammonium acetate and 7 ml of isopropanol. The precipitated DNA was spooled out of

15

25

30

the mixture using a glass micropipette and washed in 80% ethanol. The DNA was resuspended in 10 ml 1X TE, extracted with one volume each of buffered phenol and chloroform:isoamyl alcohol (24:1), and precipitated as before. The spooled DNA was washed in 80% ethanol, allowed to air dry for several min, and suspended in 600 µl 1X TE. The DNA concentration was estimated at 500 µg/ml.

A library of EG9290 total DNA was constructed using partially digested *Mbo*I fragments of EG9290 DNA and the general methods described herein. The partial *Mbo*I fragments were inserted into the unique *Bam*HI site of cloning vector pHT315. The ligation mixture was used to transform *E. coli* Sure<sup>TM</sup> cells to ampicillin resistance by electroporation employing electrocompetent cells and protocols provided by Stratagene (La Jolla, CA) and the BioRad Gene Pulser<sup>TM</sup> apparatus (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Hercules, CA). Recombinant clones harboring *cry9*-type genes were identified by colony blot hybridization using a <sup>32</sup>P-labeled probe consisting of the putative *cry9C* fragment generated by amplification of EG9290 DNA with primers pr58 and pr59. Plasmid DNAs were extracted from the *E. coli* clones using a standard alkaline lysis procedure.

Plasmid DNAs from the *E. coli* recombinant clones were used to transform *B. thuringiensis* strain EG10368 to erythromycin resistance using the electroporation procedure described by Mettus and Macaluso (1990). Cells were plated onto starch agar plates containing 20 µg/ml erythromycin and incubated at 30°C. After six days, colonies with a more opaque appearance were recovered from the plates and streaked out onto fresh starch agar plates containing 20 µg/ml erythromycin to isolate single colonies. Colonies exhibiting a more opaque appearance were observed to produce large parasporal inclusions/crystals by phase-contrast microscopy.

Recombinant EG10368 clones producing parasporal inclusion/crystals were evaluated for crystal protein production in broth culture. Single colonies were inoculated into C2 medium containing 10 μg/ml erythromycin and grown at 30°C for 3 days at 28-30°C, at which time the cultures were fully sporulated and lysed. Spores and crystals were pelleted by centrifugation and resuspended in 20 mM Tris-HCl, 1 mM EDTA, pH 7.0. Aliquots of this material were analyzed by SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE). Two EG10368 recombinant clones, initially identified as 9290-2 and 9290-3, were observed to produce distinct proteins of ~130

20

kDa. 9290-2 was designated EG12102 and 9290-3 was designated EG12103. The EG12102 protein was designated CryET59 while the EG12103 protein was designated CryET60.

Plasmid DNAs were prepared from EG12102 and EG12103 using a standard alkaline lysis procedure. Digestion of the plasmids with the restriction endonuclease XbaI confirmed that the two strains harbored distinct cry genes. The cry plasmids of EG12102 and EG12103, designated pEG945 and pEG946, respectively, were used to transform E. coli Sure cells to ampicillin resistance by electroporation, employing electrocompetent cells and protocols provided by Stratagene Inc. The E. coli recombinant strain containing pEG945 was designated EG12132, and the E. coli recombinant strain containing pEG946 was designated EG12133. pEG945 and pEG946 were purified from the E. coli recombinant strains using the QIAGEN midi-column plasmid purification kit and protocols (QIAGEN Inc., Valencia, CA).

The cryET83 gene was cloned from B. thuringiensis strain EG6346 subspecies aizawai using similar methods. Southern blot analysis of genomic DNA from EG6346 revealed a unique restriction fragment that hybridized to the cryET59 probe. A series of degenerate oligonucleotide primers, pr95, pr97, and pr98, were designed to amplify cry9-related sequences from genomic DNA. The sequences of these primers are as shown:

pr95: 5'- GTWTGGACSCRTCGHGATGTGG -3' (SEQ ID NO:57)
pr97: 5'- TAATTTCTGCTAGCCCWATTTCTGGATTTAATTGTTGATC -3'
(SEQ ID NO:58)

A PCR<sup>TM</sup> using Taq polymerase, Taq Extender<sup>TM</sup> (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA), the opposing primers pr95 and pr97, and total EG6346 DNA yielded a DNA fragment that was faintly visible on an ethidium bromide-stained agarose gel. This DNA served as the template for a second round of PCR<sup>TM</sup> using the opposing primers pr97 and pr98. The resulting amplified DNA fragment was suitable for cloning and served as a hybridization probe for subsequent cloning experiments. A library of EG6346 total DNA was constructed using partially digested 9-12 kb *Mbo*I fragments of EG6346 DNA ligated into the unique *Bam*HI site of cloning vector pHT315. *E. coli* recombinant clones harboring the *cryET83* gene were identified by colony blot hybridization using the EG6346-specific DNA fragment as a chemiluminescent hybridization

j

25

probe and the CDP-Star<sup>™</sup> nucleic acid chemiluminescent reagent kit from NEN<sup>™</sup> Life Science Products (Boston, MA) to prepare the hybridization probe. The recombinant plasmid harboring the *cryET83* gene was designated pEG397. The *E. coli* recombinant stain containing pEG397 was designated EG11786. The *B. thuringiensis* recombinant strain containing pEG397 was designated EG11785.

## 6.8 Example 8 -- Sequencing of Cloned B. thuringiensis Toxin Genes

Partial sequences for the cloned toxin genes were determined following established dideoxy chain-termination DNA sequencing procedures (Sanger et al., 1977). Preparation of the double stranded plasmid template DNA was accomplished using a standard alkaline lysis procedure or using a QIAGEN plasmid purification kit (QIAGEN Inc., Valencia, CA). The sequencing reactions were performed using the Sequenase<sup>TM</sup> Version 2.0 DNA Sequencing Kit (United States Biochemical/Amersham Life Science Inc., Cleveland, OH) following the manufacturer's procedures and using 35S-dATP as the labeling isotope (obtained from DuPont NEN® Research Products, Boston, MA). Denaturing gel electrophoresis of the reactions is done on a 6% (wt./vol.) acrylamide, 42% (wt./vol.) urea sequencing gel. The dried gels are exposed to Kodak X-OMAT AR X-ray film (Eastman Kodak Company, Rochester, NY) overnight at room temperature. Alternatively, some cry genes were sequenced using automated sequencing methods. DNA samples were sequenced using the ABI PRISM™ DyeDeoxy sequencing chemistry kit (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) according to the manufacturer's suggested protocol. The completed reactions were run on as ABI 377 automated DNA sequencer. DNA sequence data were analyzed using Sequencher™ v3.0 DNA analysis software (Gene Codes Corp., Ann Arbor, MI). Successive oligonucleotides to be used for priming sequencing reactions were designed from the sequencing data of the previous set of reactions.

The sequence determination for the *cry1*-related genes involved the use of the oligonucleotide probe wd207, described in Example 2, as the initial sequencing primer. This oligonucleotide anneals to a conserved region of *cry1* genes, but because of the inverted and reversed orientation of wd207, it generates sequence towards the 5'-end of the coding region allowing sequence of the variable region of the gene to be read. A typical sequencing run of 250-300 nucleotides was usually sufficient to determine the identity of the gene. If additional data were necessary, one or more additional oligonucleotides could be synthesized to continue the sequence until it could be determined if the sequence was unique. In cases where wd207 did

not function well as a primer, other oligonucleotides, designed to anneal to conserved regions of cryl genes, were used. One such oligonucleotide was the KpnR primer described herein above.

The sequencing of the cloned *cry2*-related genes followed the same general procedures as those described for the *cry1* genes, except that oligonucleotides specific for conserved regions in *cry2* genes were used as sequencing primers. The two primers used in these examples were wd268 and wd269, shown below.

Primer wd268 corresponds to *cry2Aa* nucleotides 579-597 5'-AATGCAGATGAATGGGG-3' (SEQ ID NO:60).

Primer wd269 corresponds to *cry2Aa* 1740-1757 5'-TGATAATGGAGCTCGTT-3' (SEQ ID NO:61)

10

The sequencing of *cryET59* and *cryET60* commenced with the use of primer pr56. The sequencing of *cryET83* commenced with the use of primer pr98. Successive oligonucleotides to be used for priming sequencing reactions were designed from the sequencing data of the previous set of reactions.

The derived sequences were compared to sequences of known *cry* genes using the FSTNSCAN program in the PC/GENE sequence analysis package (Intelligenetics, Mountain View, CA). This analysis permitted a preliminary classification of the cloned *cry* genes with respect to previously-known *cry* genes (Table 11).

TABLE 6 - HOMOLOGY COMPARISON OF DNA SEQUENCES

Cloned Gene	DNA Sequence Identity
cryET31	90% identity with SEQ ID NO:4 of WO 98/40490
cryET40	99% identity with crylAa
cryET43	88% identity with cry1Bd1
cryET44	90% identity with cry1Da/1Db
cryET45	91% identity with cry1Da/1Db
cryET46	98% identity with cry1Ga
cryET47	99% identity with crylAb
cryET49	95% identity with crylJa
cryET51	85% identity with crylAc
cryET52	84% identity with crylDa/IDb
cryET53	99% identity with SEQ ID NO:8 of US 5,723,758
cryET54	99.8% identity with crylBe
cryETS6	80% identity with crylAc
cryET57	98% identity with cry1Da
cryET59	95% identity with cry9Ca
cryET60	99.6% identity with cry9Aa
cryET61	97% identity with cry1Ha
cryET62	99% identity with cry1Ad
cryET63	93% identity with crylAc
cryET64	91% identity with SEQ ID NO:9 of US 5,723,758
cryET66	76% identity with crylGa
cryET67	99% identity with SEQ ID NO:10 of US 5,723,758
cryET72	98% identity with SEQ ID NO:4 of WO 98/40490
cryET73	99% identity with SEQ ID NO:6 of WO 98/40490
cryET83	

Ktup value set at 2 for FSTNSCAN. The cryET59 and cryET60 sequences were compared using the FASTA program (Ktup=6) in the PC/GENE sequence analysis package.

## 6.9 Example 9 - Expression of Cloned Toxin Genes in a B. thuringiensis Host

Plasmid DNA was isolated from *E. coli* colonies identified by hybridization to a gene-specific probe. The isolated plasmid was then introduced into a crystal protein-negative (Cry-) strain of *B. thuringiensis* using the electroporation protocol of Mettus and Macaluso (1990). Each of the cloning vectors used (see Table 5) has a gene to confer antibiotic resistance on the cells harboring that plasmid. *B. thuringiensis* transformants were selected by growth on agar plates containing 25 mg/ml erythromycin (pHT315) or 5 mg/ml chloramphenicol (pEG597 and pEG1064). Antibiotic-resistant colonies were then evaluated for crystal protein production by phase-contrast microscropy. Crystal producing colonies were then grown in C2 medium (Donovan *et al.*, 1988) to obtain cultures which were analyzed by SDS-PAGE and insect bioassay.

C2 cultures were inoculated with cells from Cry<sup>+</sup> colonies and grown for three days at 25-30°C in the presence of the appropriate antibiotic. During this time the culture grew to

15

stationary phase, sporulated and lysed, releasing the protein inclusions into the medium. The cultures are harvested by centrifugation, which pellets the spores and crystals. The pellets were washed in a solution of 0.005% Triton X-100®, 2 mM EDTA and centrifuged again. The washed pellets were resuspended at one-tenth the original volume in 0.005% Triton X-100®, 2 mM EDTA.

Crystal protein were solubilized from the spores-crystal suspension by incubating the suspension in a solubilization buffer [0.14 M Tris-HCl pH 8.0, 2% (wt./vol.) sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS), 5% (vol./vol.) 2-mercaptoethanol, 10% (vol./vol.) glycerol, and 0.1% bromphenol blue] at 100°C for 5 min. The solubilized crystal proteins were size-fractionated by SDS-PAGE using a gel with an acrylamide concentration of 10%. After size fractionation the proteins were visualized by staining with Coomassie Brilliant Blue R-250.

The expected size for Cryl- and Cry9-related crystal proteins was approximately 130 kDa. The expected size for Cry2-related proteins was approximately 65 kDa.

## 6.10 Example 10 -- Insecticidal Activity of the Cloned B. thuringiensis Toxin Genes

B. thuringiensis recombinant strains producing individual cloned cry genes were grown in C2 medium until the cultures were fully sporulated and lysed. These C2 cultures were used to evaluate the insecticidal activity of the crystal proteins produced. Each culture was diluted with 0.005% Triton® X-100 to achieve the appropriate dilution for two-dose bioassay screens. Fifty microliters of each dilution were topically applied to 32 wells containing 1.0 ml artificial diet per well (surface area of 175 mm²). A single lepidopteran larvae was placed in each of the treated wells and the tray was covered by a clear perforated mylar sheet. With the exception of the P. xylostella bioassays, that employed 3rd instar larvae, all the bioassays were performed with neonate larvae. Larval mortality was scored after 7 days of feeding at 28-30 °C and percent mortality was expressed as ratio of the number of dead larvae to the total number of larvae treated (Table 12). In some instances, severe stunting of larval growth was observed after 7 days, and the ratio of stunted/unstunted larva was also recorded. The bioassay results shown in Table 7 demonstrate that the crystal proteins produced by the recombinant B. thuringiensis strains do exhibit insecticidal activity and, furthermore,

Table 7A. Bioassay evaluations with ET crystal proteins

		able /A. Dious	say oranaana			,		
	Spodoptera e	xioua				Spodoptera fi	rugiperda	
	250nl/well	2500nl/well	# stunted		$\neg$	250nl/well	2500nl/well	# stunted
	% mortality	% mortality	/# treated		- 1	% mortality	% mortality	/# treated
C=1Aa	0	5	4/32		$\neg$	16	53	1/32
CrylAc	5	12	17/32		- 1	9	6	4/32
ET31		5	0	- 1	- 1	3	3	0
ET40	1		ŏ	- 1	- 1	3	3	2/32
ET43	0	8 2	0		- 1	6	0	1/32
ET44	0	0	i	- 1	- 1	ŏ	Ö	1/32
ET45	0		0		- 1	ő	6	0
ET46	0	12		. 1	- 1	31	81	6/32
ET47	19	49	11/32		- 1	0	. 3	0
ET49	0	8	0		- 1	0	مُ	o
ET51	0	0	0	.	1	3	0 3	Ö
ET52	0	0	0		- 1	3	ő	Ö
ET53	0	0	0		- 1		34	9/32
ET54	0	66	3/32		- 1	6	. 6	0
ET56	0	0	0		1	0	94	o
ET57	2	15	18/32		ı	3		Ö
ET59	0	0	0	1		0	3 3 3	ŏ
ET60	0	0	0	1		. 0	3	o
ET61	2 2	5	2/32	1		0		o
ET62	2	59	12/32			. 0	13	0
ET63	0	12	5/32	1 1		3	0	0
ET64	0	0	0	1 1		3	6	1/31
ET66	0	12	1/32			3	0	0
ET67	29	90	0			13	61	5/31
ET72	0	0	0	] [		3	94	1
ET73	0	2	0			0	0	0
Control	8	8	0	1 1		0	0	0

,

Table 7B. Bioassay evaluations with ET crystal proteins

	Plutella xylo	ostella		Ostrinia nubilalis					
	250nl/well	2500nl/well	# stunted	250nl/well	2500nl/well	# stunted			
	% mortality	% mortality	/# treated	% mortality	% mortality	/# treated			
CrylAc	100	100	0	100	100	0			
ET31	0	2	0	100	100	0			
ET40	0	68	0	0	0	2/32			
ET43	5	100	0	46	100	0			
ET44	0	0	0	0	0	3/32			
ET45	0	0	0	0	0	4/32			
ET46	0	8	0	0	Ô	0			
ET47	100	100	0	100	100	o l			
ET49	0	5	0	0	0	o I			
ET51	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ET52	2	43	0	0	14	16/32			
ET53	8	97	0	4	46	5/32			
ET54	14	100	0	25	89	1/32			
ET56	0	. 0	0	0	0	0			
ET57	0	97	0 .	0	7	0			
ET59	100	100	0	96	100	0			
ET60	100	100	0	100	96	0			
ET61	0	11	0	0	0	2/32			
ET62	97	100	0	100	100	0			
ET63	100	100	0	100	100	0			
ET64	40	100	- 0	68	100	0			
ET66	100	100	0	86	100	0			
ET67	87	100	0	0	79	1/32			
ET72	0	0	0	0	0	0			
ET73	2	2	0	93	100	o l			
Control	2	2	0	0	0	0			

Table 7C. Bioassay evaluations with ET crystal proteins

Helicoverpa zea Heliothis virescens 2500nl/well # stunted 250nl/well 2500nl/well 250nl/well % mortality % mortality % mortality /# treated % mortality CrylAc 1/32 ET31 2/32 ET40 1/32 ET43 1/32 **ET44 ET45 ET46 ET47 ET49** ET51 1/32 ET52 2/32 **ET53** 5/32 **ET54** ET56 **ET57** 4/32 ET59 1/32 ET60 ET61 4/32 44 . ET62 ET63 **ET64** 1/32 **ET66** 1/32 **ET67** 11/32 **ET72** 2/32 ET73 Control

- 73 -

Table 7D. Bioassay evaluations with ET crystal proteins

Agrotis ipsilon Trichoplusia ni 250nl/well 2500nl/well # stunted 250nl/well 2500nl/well # stunted % mortality /# treated % mortality % mortality % mortality /# treated CrylAc ET31 **ET40 ET43 ET44 ET45 ET46 ET47 ET49** ET51 **ET52** ET53 **ET54 ET56 ET57** ET59 **ET60** ET61 ET62 ET63 **ET64 ET66 ET67 ET72** 8/32 **ET73** Control 

that the crystal proteins exhibit differential activity towards the lepidopteran species tested.

Additional bioassays were performed with the crystal proteins designated CryET59,
CryET60, CryET66, and CryET83. Crystal proteins produced in C2 medium were quantified
by SDS-PAGE and densitometry using the method described by Brussock, S. M. and Currier, T.
C., 1990, "Use of Sodium Dodecyl Sulfate-Polyacrylamide Gel Electrophoresis to Quantify
Bacillus thuringiensis δ-Endotoxins", in Analytical Chemistry of Bacillus thuringiensis (L. A.
Hickle and W. L. Fitch, eds.), The American Chemical Society, pp. 78-87.

TABLE 8 - Bioassay Evaluation of CryET59 and CryET60

		Percent mortality												
Toxin	Dose ng/well	AI	HV	HZ	ON	PX	rPX	SE	TN					
Control <sup>2</sup>		2	6	0	0	2	0	2	U					
	100	2	37	0	94	100	100	2	13					
CryET59		1.1	80	3	100	100	100	0	63					
CryET59	500	11		,		100	100	71	100					
CryET59	5000	62	100	6	100									
CryET60	500	0	93	22	100	100	100	0	100					
CryET60	5000	2	100	25	100	100	100	14	100					

AI = Agrotis ipsilon, HV = Heliothis virescens, HZ = Helicoverpa zea, ON = Ostrinia nubilalis, PX = Plutella xylostella, rPX = Plutella xylostella colony resistant to Cry1A and Cry IF toxins, SE = Spodoptera exigua, TN = Trichoplusia ni.

The procedure was modified to eliminate the neutralization step with 3M HEPES. Crystal proteins resolved by SDS-PAGE were quantified by densitometry using a Molecular 5 Dynamics model 300A computing densitometer and purified bovine serum albumin (Pierce, Rockford, IL) as a standard.

The bioassay results shown in Table 8 demonstrate that CryET59 and CryET60 are toxic to a number of lepidopteran species, including a colony of P. xylostella that is resistant to Cry1A and Cry1F crystal proteins. Eight-dose assays with CryET66 also demonstrated excellent toxicity towards both the susceptible and resistant colonies of P. xylostella (Table 14). In this instance, eight crystal protein concentrations were prepared by serial dilution of the crystal protein suspensions in 0.005% Triton® X-100 and 50 ul of each concentration was topically applied to wells containing 1.0 ml of artificial diet. After the wells had dried, a single larvae was placed in each of the treated wells and the tray was covered by a clear perforated mylar sheet (32 larvae for each crystal protein concentration). Larval mortality was scored after 7 days of feeding at 28-30 °C. Mortality data was expressed as LC50 and LC95 values, the concentration of crystal protein (ng/175 mm<sup>2</sup> diet well) causing 50% and 95% mortality, respectively (Daum, 1970).

Table 9: Toxicity of CrvET66 towards Plutella xylostella

Table 9: Toxicity of CryE 166 towards Plutetta xylostetta											
Toxin	LC <sub>50</sub>	95% C.I.	LC <sub>95</sub> <sup>2</sup>	Slope							
	8.05	5.0-15.2	52.94	2.01							
Cry1Ac Cry1C	25.06	15.7-40.6	117.07	2.46							
	<del>-</del>	0.4-0.5	1.7.0.	3.13							
CryET66	0.42	0.4-0.3		2.23							

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Control = no toxin added.

- 75 -

Toxicity of CryET66 towards Cry1A-resistant Plutella xylostella

Toxin	LC <sub>50</sub>	95% C.I.	LC <sub>95</sub> <sup>2</sup>	Slope	_
CrylAc	*No significa	nt mortality			
	>	_			
Cry1C	27.32	15.4-51.1	156.13	2.17	
CryET66	1.65	1.3-2.0	6.41	2.79	

the concentration of crystal protein, in nanograms of crystal protein per well, required to achieve 50% mortality

Table 15 shows that the CryET83 protein exhibits toxicity towards a wide variety of lepidopteran pests and may exhibit improved toxicity towards S. exigua and H. virescens when compared to the other Cry9-type proteins CryET59 and CryET60.

Table 10 - Toxicity of CryET83 towards lepidopteran larvae<sup>1</sup>

Dose <sup>2</sup>	Al³	HV	HZ	ON	PX	SE	SF	TN
5	<del></del>				5		<del></del>	
10				9				
50		53			75			69
100				91	, ,			0,
500	0	100				67		100
5000	32					100		
10000			84				100	

<sup>1</sup> Toxicity calculated as percent mortality among treated larvae.

15

20

25

The recombinant B. thuringiensis strains listed in Table 5 were deposited with the ARS Patent Culture Collection and had been assigned the NRRL deposit numbers shown in Table 11.

Table 11. Biological Deposits

Polypeptide Polypeptide **Polynucleotide** NRRL Deposit Recomb. Designation Seq. ID No.: Seq ID No.: Strain No.: Cry ET31 EG11562 B-21921 Cry ET40 4 3 EG11901 B-21922 Cry ET43 6 5 EG7692 B-21923 Cry ET44 7 8 EG11629 B-21924 Cry ET45 10 9 EG7694 B-21925 Cry ET46 12 11 EG7695 B-21926 Cry ET47 14 13 EG7696 B-21927 Cry ET49 16 15 EG11630 B-21928 Cry ET51 18 17 EG11921 B-21929 Cry ET52 20 19 EG11584 B-21930 Cry ET53 22 21 EG11906 B-21931

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> the concentration of crystal protein, in nanograms of crystal protein per well, required to achieve 95% mortality.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> ng CryET83 crystal protein/175 mm<sup>2</sup> diet well <sup>3</sup> Abbreviations described in Table 8; SF = Spodoptera frugiperda

Polypeptide Designation	Polypeptide Seq. ID No.:	Polynucleotide Seq ID No.:	Recomb. Strain	NRRL Deposit No.:
Cry ET54	63	62	EG11907	B-21932
Cry ET56	24	23	EG11909	B-21933
Cry ET57	26	25	EG11910	B-21934
Cry ET59	28	27	EG12102	B-21935
Cry ET60	30	29	EG12103	B-21936
Cry ET61	32	31	EG11634	B-21937
Cry ET62	34	33	EG11635	B-21938
Cry ET63	36	35	EG11636	B-21939
Cry ET64	38	37	EG11638	B-21940
Cry ET66	40	39	EG11640	B-21941
Cry ET67	42	41	EG11642	B-21942
Cry ET68	44	43	EG11644	B-30137
	46	45	EG11440	B-21943
Cry ET72	48	47	EG11465	B-21944
Cry ET73 CryET83	50	49	EG11785	B-30138

## 6.11 Example 11 - Modification of cry Genes for Expression in Plants

Wild-type *cry* genes are known to be expressed poorly in plants as a full length gene or as a truncated gene. Typically, the G+C content of a *cry* gene is low (37%) and often contains many A+T rich regions, potential polyadenylation sites and numerous ATTTA sequences. Table 12 shows a list of potential polyadenylation sequences which should be avoided when preparing the "plantized" gene construct.

Table 12 - LIST OF SEQUENCES OF POTENTIAL POLYADENYLATION SIGNALS

AATAAA*	AAGCAT
AATAAT*	ATTAAT
AACCAA	ATACAT
ATATAA	AAAATA
AATCAA	ATTAAA**
	AATTAA**
ATACTA	AATACA**
ATAAAA	
ATGAAA	CATAAA**

<sup>\*</sup> indicates a potential major plant polyadenylation site.

All others are potential minor plant polyadenylation sites.

The regions for mutagenesis may be selected in the following manner. All regions of the DNA sequence of the *cry* gene are identified which contained five or more consecutive base pairs which were A or T. These were ranked in terms of length and highest percentage of A+T in the surrounding sequence over a 20-30 base pair region. The DNA is analysed for regions which might contain polyadenylation sites or ATTTA sequences. Oligonucleotides are then designed which maximize the elimination of A+T consecutive regions which contained one or more polyadenylation sites or ATTTA sequences. Two potential plant polyadenylation sites have been

<sup>\*\*</sup> indicates a potential minor animal polyadenylation site.

shown to be more critical based on published reports. Codons are selected which increase G+C content, but do not generate restriction sites for enzymes useful for cloning and assembly of the modified gene (e.g., BamHI, BglII, SacI, NcoI, EcoRV, etc.). Likewise condons are avoided which contain the doublets TA or GC which have been reported to be infrequently-found codons in plants.

Although the CaMV35S promoter is generally a high level constitutive promoter in most plant tissues, the expression level of genes driven the CaMV35S promoter is low in floral tissue relative to the levels seen in leaf tissue. Because the economically important targets damaged by some insects are the floral parts or derived from floral parts (e.g., cotton squares and bolls, tobacco buds, tomato buds and fruit), it is often advantageous to increase the expression of crystal proteins in these tissues over that obtained with the CaMV35S promoter.

The 35S promoter of Figwort Mosaic Virus (FMV) is analogous to the CaMV35S promoter. This promoter has been isolated and engineered into a plant transformation vector. Relative to the CaMV promoter, the FMV 35S promoter is highly expressed in the floral tissue, while still providing similar high levels of gene expression in other tissues such as leaf. A plant transformation vector, may be constructed in which the full length synthetic *cry* gene is driven by the FMV 35S promoter. Tobacco plants may be transformed with the vector and compared for expression of the crystal protein by Western blot or ELISA immunoassay in leaf and floral tissue. The FMV promoter has been used to produce relatively high levels of crystal protein in floral tissue compared to the CaMV promoter.

## 6.12 Example 12 -- Expression of Synthetic *cry* Genes with ssRUBISCO Promoters and Chloroplast Transit Peptides

The genes in plants encoding the small subunit of RUBISCO (SSU) are often highly expressed, light regulated and sometimes show tissue specificity. These expression properties are largely due to the promoter sequences of these genes. It has been possible to use SSU promoters to express heterologous genes in transformed plants. Typically a plant will contain multiple SSU genes, and the expression levels and tissue specificity of different SSU genes will be different. The SSU proteins are encoded in the nucleus and synthesized in the cytoplasm as precursors that contain an N-terminal extension known as the chloroplast transit peptide (CTP). The CTP directs the precursor to the chloroplast and promotes the uptake of the SSU protein into

)

the chloroplast. In this process, the CTP is cleaved from the SSU protein. These CTP sequences have been used to direct heterologous proteins into chloroplasts of transformed plants.

The SSU promoters might have several advantages for expression of heterologous genes in plants. Some SSU promoters are very highly expressed and could give rise to expression levels as high or higher than those observed with the CaMV35S promoter. The tissue distribution of expression from SSU promoters is different from that of the CaMV35S promoter, so for control of some insect pests, it may be advantageous to direct the expression of crystal proteins to those cells in which SSU is most highly expressed. For example, although relatively constitutive, in the leaf the CaMV35S promoter is more highly expressed in vascular tissue than in some other parts of the leaf, while most SSU promoters are most highly expressed in the mesophyll cells of the leaf. Some SSU promoters also are more highly tissue specific, so it could be possible to utilize a specific SSU promoter to express the protein of the present invention in only a subset of plant tissues, if for example expression of such a protein in certain cells was found to be deleterious to those cells. For example, for control of Colorado potato beetle in potato, it may be advantageous to use SSU promoters to direct crystal protein expression to the leaves but not to the edible tubers.

Utilizing SSU CTP sequences to localize crystal proteins to the chloroplast might also be advantageous. Localization of the *B. thuringiensis* crystal proteins to the chloroplast could protect these from proteases found in the cytoplasm. This could stabilize the proteins and lead to higher levels of accumulation of active toxin. *cry* genes containing the CTP may be used in combination with the SSU promoter or with other promoters such as CaMV35S.

# 6.13 Example 13 -- Targeting of Cry Proteins to the Extracellular Space or Vacuole through the Use of Signal Peptides

The B. thuringiensis proteins produced from the synthetic genes described here are localized to the cytoplasm of the plant cell, and this cytoplasmic localization results in plants that are insecticidally effective. It may be advantageous for some purposes to direct the B. thuringiensis proteins to other compartments of the plant cell. Localizing B. thuringiensis proteins in compartments other than the cytoplasm may result in less exposure of the B. thuringiensis proteins to cytoplasmic proteases leading to greater accumulation of the protein yielding enhanced insecticidal activity. Extracellular localization could lead to more efficient exposure of certain insects to the B. thuringiensis proteins leading to greater efficacy. If a

B. thuringiensis protein were found to be deleterious to plant cell function, then localization to a noncytoplasmic compartment could protect these cells from the protein.

In plants as well as other eukaryotes, proteins that are destined to be localized either extracellularly or in several specific compartments are typically synthesized with an N-terminal amino acid extension known as the signal peptide. This signal peptide directs the protein to enter the compartmentalization pathway, and it is typically cleaved from the mature protein as an early step in compartmentalization. For an extracellular protein, the secretory pathway typically involves cotranslational insertion into the endoplasmic reticulum with cleavage of the signal peptide occurring at this stage. The mature protein then passes through the Golgi body into vesicles that fuse with the plasma membrane thus releasing the protein into the extracellular space. Proteins destined for other compartments follow a similar pathway. For example, proteins that are destined for the endoplasmic reticulum or the Golgi body follow this scheme, but they are specifically retained in the appropriate compartment. In plants, some proteins are also targeted to the vacuole, another membrane bound compartment in the cytoplasm of many plant cells. Vacuole targeted proteins diverge from the above pathway at the Golgi body where they enter vesicles that fuse with the vacuole.

A common feature of this protein targeting is the signal peptide that initiates the compartmentalization process. Fusing a signal peptide to a protein will in many cases lead to the targeting of that protein to the endoplasmic reticulum. The efficiency of this step may depend on the sequence of the mature protein itself as well. The signals that direct a protein to a specific compartment rather than to the extracellular space are not as clearly defined. It appears that many of the signals that direct the protein to specific compartments are contained within the amino acid sequence of the mature protein. This has been shown for some vacuole targeted proteins, but it is not yet possible to define these sequences precisely. It appears that secretion into the extracellular space is the "default" pathway for a protein that contains a signal sequence but no other compartmentalization signals. Thus, a strategy to direct *B. thuringiensis* proteins out of the cytoplasm is to fuse the genes for synthetic *B. thuringiensis* genes to DNA sequences encoding known plant signal peptides. These fusion genes will give rise to *B. thuringiensis* proteins that enter the secretory pathway, and lead to extracellular secretion or targeting to the vacuole or other compartments.

- F. W.

Signal sequences for several plant genes have been described. One such sequence is for the tobacco pathogenesis related protein PR1b has been previously described (Cornelissen *et al.*, 1986). The PR1b protein is normally localized to the extracellular space. Another type of signal peptide is contained on seed storage proteins of legumes. These proteins are localized to the protein body of seeds, which is a vacuole like compartment found in seeds. A signal peptide DNA sequence for the β-subunit of the 7S storage protein of common bean (*Phaseolus vulgaris*), PvuB has been described (Doyle *et al.*, 1986). Based on the published these published sequences, genes may be synthesized chemically using oligonucleotides that encode the signal peptides for PR1b and PvuB. In some cases to achieve secretion or compartmentalization of heterologous proteins, it may be necessary to include some amino acid sequence beyond the normal cleavage site of the signal peptide. This may be necessary to insure proper cleavage of the signal peptide.

## 6.14 Example 14 -- Isolation of Transgenic Plants Resistant to Insects Using *cry*Transgenes

### 6.64.1 PLANT GENE CONSTRUCTION

20

30

The expression of a plant gene which exists in double-stranded DNA form involves transcription of messenger RNA (mRNA) from one strand of the DNA by RNA polymerase enzyme, and the subsequent processing of the mRNA primary transcript inside the nucleus. This processing involves a 3' non-translated region which adds polyadenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA. Transcription of DNA into mRNA is regulated by a region of DNA usually referred to as the "promoter". The promoter region contains a sequence of bases that signals RNA polymerase to associate with the DNA and to initiate the transcription of mRNA using one of the DNA strands as a template to make a corresponding strand of RNA.

A number of promoters which are active in plant cells have been described in the literature. Such promoters may be obtained from plants or plant viruses and include, but are not limited to, the nopaline synthase (NOS) and octopine synthase (OCS) promoters (which are carried on tumor-inducing plasmids of *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*), the cauliflower mosaic virus (CaMV) 19S and 35S promoters, the light-inducible promoter from the small subunit of ribulose 1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase (ssRUBISCO, a very abundant plant polypeptide), and the Figwort Mosaic Virus (FMV) 35S promoter. All of these promoters have been used to create various

types of DNA constructs which have been expressed in plants (see e.g., U. S. Patent No. 5,463,175, specifically incorporated herein by reference).

The particular promoter selected should be capable of causing sufficient expression of the enzyme coding sequence to result in the production of an effective amount of protein. One set of preferred promoters are constitutive promoters such as the CaMV35S or FMV35S promoters that yield high levels of expression in most plant organs (U. S. Patent No. 5,378,619, specifically incorporated herein by reference). Another set of preferred promoters are root enhanced or specific promoters such as the CaMV derived 4 as-1 promoter or the wheat POX1 promoter (U. S. Patent No. 5,023,179, specifically incorporated herein by reference; Hertig et al., 1991). The root enhanced or specific promoters would be particularly preferred for the control of corn rootworm (Diabroticus spp.) in transgenic corn plants.

The promoters used in the DNA constructs (i.e. chimeric plant genes) of the present invention may be modified, if desired, to affect their control characteristics. For example, the CaMV35S promoter may be ligated to the portion of the ssRUBISCO gene that represses the expression of ssRUBISCO in the absence of light, to create a promoter which is active in leaves but not in roots. The resulting chimeric promoter may be used as described herein. For purposes of this description, the phrase "CaMV35S" promoter thus includes variations of CaMV35S promoter, e.g., promoters derived by means of ligation with operator regions, random or controlled mutagenesis, etc. Furthermore, the promoters may be altered to contain multiple "enhancer sequences" to assist in elevating gene expression.

The RNA produced by a DNA construct of the present invention also contains a 5' non-translated leader sequence. This sequence can be derived from the promoter selected to express the gene, and can be specifically modified so as to increase translation of the mRNA. The 5' non-translated regions can also be obtained from viral RNA's, from suitable eucaryotic genes, or from a synthetic gene sequence. The present invention is not limited to constructs wherein the non-translated region is derived from the 5' non-translated sequence that accompanies the promoter sequence.

20

For optimized expression in monocotyledenous plants such as maize, an intron should also be included in the DNA expression construct. This intron would typically be placed near the 5' end of the mRNA in untranslated sequence. This intron could be obtained from, but not limited to, a set of introns consisting of the maize hsp70 intron (U. S. Patent No. 5,424,412;

)

10

specifically incorporated herein by reference) or the rice Act1 intron (McElroy et al., 1990). As shown below, the maize hsp70 intron is useful in the present invention.

As noted above, the 3' non-translated region of the chimeric plant genes of the present invention contains a polyadenylation signal which functions in plants to cause the addition of adenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the RNA. Examples of preferred 3' regions are (1) the 3' transcribed, non-translated regions containing the polyadenylate signal of Agrobacterium tumorinducing (Ti) plasmid genes, such as the nopaline synthase (NOS) gene and (2) plant genes such as the pea ssRUBISCO E9 gene (Fischhoff et al., 1987).

## 6.14.2 Plant Transformation and Expression

A plant gene containing a structural coding sequence of the present invention can be inserted into the genome of a plant by any suitable method. Suitable plant transformation vectors include those derived from a Ti plasmid of Agrobacterium tumefaciens, as well as those disclosed, e.g., by Herrera-Estrella (1983), Bevan (1983), Klee (1985) and Eur. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. EP0120516. In addition to plant transformation vectors derived from the Ti or root-inducing (Ri) plasmids of Agrobacterium, alternative methods can be used to insert the DNA constructs of this invention into plant cells. Such methods may involve, for example, the use of liposomes, electroporation, chemicals that increase free DNA uptake, free DNA delivery via microprojectile bombardment, and transformation using viruses or pollen (Fromm et al., 1986; Armstrong et al., 1990; Fromm et al., 1990).

## 6.14.3 Construction of Monocot Plant Expression Vectors for cry Genes

For efficient expression of cry genes in transgenic plants, the gene must have a suitable sequence composition (Diehn et al., 1996). To place the cry gene in a vector suitable for expression in monocotyledonous plants (i.e. under control of the enhanced Cauliflower Mosaic Virus 35S promoter and link to the hsp70 intron followed by a nopaline synthase polyadenylation site as in U. S. Patent No. 5,424,412, specifically incorporated herein by reference), a vector such as pMON19469 may be used. Such a vector is conveniently digested with Ncol and EcoRI restriction enzymes. The larger vector band of approximately 4.6 kb is then electrophoresed, purified, and ligated with T4 DNA ligase to an Ncol-EcoRI fragment which contains the synthetic cry gene. The ligation mix is then transformed into E. coli, carbenicillin resistant colonies recovered and plasmid DNA recovered by DNA miniprep

procedures. The DNA is then subjected to restriction endonuclease analysis with enzymes such as NcoI and EcoRI (together), NotI, and/or PstI individually or in combination, to identify clones containing the cry coding sequence fused to an intron such as the hsp70 intron, placed under the control of the enhanced CaMV35S promoter.

To place the gene in a vector suitable for recovery of stably transformed and insect resistant plants, the 3.75-kb NotI restriction fragment from pMON33708 containing the lysine oxidase coding sequence fused to the hsp70 intron under control of the enhanced CaMV35S promoter may be isolated by gel electrophoresis and purification. This fragment is then ligated with a vector such as pMON30460 which has been previously treated with NotI and calf intestinal alkaline phosphatase (pMON30460 contains the neomycin phosphotransferase coding sequence under control of the CaMV35S promoter). Kanamycin resistant colonies may then be obtained by transformation of this ligation mix into E. coli and colonies containing the desired plasmid may be identified by restriction endonuclease digestion of plasmid miniprep DNAs. Restriction enzymes such as Notl, EcoRV, HindIII, Ncol, EcoRI, and BglII may be used to identify the appropriate clones in which the orientation of both genes are in tandem (i.e. the 3' end of the cry expression cassette is linked to the 5' end of the nptll expression cassette). Expression of the Cry protein by the resulting plasmid in corn protoplasts may be confirmed by electroporation of the vector DNA into protoplasts followed by protein blot and ELISA analysis. This vector may be introduced into the genomic DNA of corn embryos by particle gun bombardment followed by paromomycin selection to obtain corn plants expressing the cry gene essentially as described in U.S. Patent No. 5,424,412, specifically incorporated herein by reference.

As an example, the vector may be introduced via cobombardment with a hygromycin resistance conferring plasmid into immature embryo scutella (IES) of maize, followed by hygromycin selection, and regeneration. Transgenic corn lines expressing the cry protein may then be identified by ELISA analysis. Progeny seed from these events may then be subsequently tested for protection from insect feeding.

### 7.0 References

30

5

The following references, to the extent that they provide exemplary procedural or other details supplementary to those set forth herein, are specifically incorporated herein by reference.

- U. S. Patent 4,196,265, issued Apr. 1, 1980.
- U. S. Patent 4,554,101, issued Nov. 19, 1985.
- U. S. Patent 4,683,195, issued Jul. 28, 1987.
- U. S. Patent 4,683,202, issued Jul. 28, 1987.
- U. S. Patent 4,757,011, issued Jul. 12, 1988.
  - U. S. Patent 4,769,061, issued Sep. 6, 1988.
  - U. S. Patent 4,940,835, issued Feb. 23, 1990.
  - U. S. Patent 4,965,188, issued Oct. 23, 1990.
  - U. S. Patent 4,971,908, issued Nov. 20, 1990.
- U. S. Patent 4,987,071, issued Jan. 22, 1991.
  - U. S. Patent 5,023,179, issued Jun 11, 1991.
  - U. S. Patent 5,176,995, issued Oct. 15, 1991.
  - U. S. Patent 5,334,711, issued Aug. 2, 1994.
  - U. S. Patent 5,378,619, issued Jan 3, 1995.
- U. S. Patent 5,384,253, issued Jan. 24, 1995.
  - U. S. Patent 5,424,412, issued Jun 13, 1995.
  - U. S. Patent 5,463,175, issued Oct 31, 1995.
  - U. S. Patent 5,631,359, issued May 20, 1997.
  - Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 84/02913.
- Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 91/03162.
  - Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 92/07065.
  - Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 93/15187.
  - Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 93/23569.
  - Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 94/02595.
- Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 94/13688.
  - Eur. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. EP0120516.
  - Eur. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. EP0360257.
  - Eur. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. 92110298.4
- Arantes and Lereclus, *Gene*, 108:115-119, 1991.

  Abdullah et al., *Biotechnology*, 4:1087, 1986.

20

25

Baum et al., Appl. Environ. Microbiol., 56:3420-3428, 1990.

Benbrook et al., In: Proceedings Bio Expo 1986, Butterworth, Stoneham, MA, pp. 27-54, 1986.

Bevan et al., Nucleic Acids Res., 11(2):369-85, 1983.

Bytebier et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 84:5345, 1987.

Callis et al., Genes and Development, 1:1183, 1987.

Campbell, "Monoclonal Antibody Technology, Laboratory Techniques in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology," Vol. 13, Burden and Von Knippenberg, Eds. pp. 75-83, Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1984.

Capecchi, "High efficiency transformation by direct microinjection of DNA into cultured mammalian cells," *Cell*, 22(2):479-488, 1980.

Cashmore et al., Gen. Eng. of Plants, Plenum Press, New York, 29-38, 1983.

Charles et al., Annu. Rev. Entomol., 41:451-472, 1996.

Chau et al., Science, 244:174-181, 1989.

Chen et al., Nucl. Acids Res., 20:4581-9, 1992.

Chowrira and Burke, *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 20:2835-2840, 1992.

Clapp, "Somatic gene therapy into hematopoietic cells. Current status and future implications," *Clin. Perinatol.*, 20(1):155-168, 1993.

Collins and Olive, Biochem., 32:2795-2799, 1993.

Conway and Wickens, *In: RNA Processing*, p. 40, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1988.

Cornelissen et al., Nature, 321(6069):531-2, 1986.

Crickmore et al., Microbiol. Mol. Biol. Rev. 62:807-813, 1998.

Cristou et al., Plant Physiol., 87:671-674, 1988.

Curiel, Agarwal, Wagner, Cotten, "Adenovirus enhancement of transferrin-polylysine-mediated gene delivery," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 88(19):8850-8854, 1991.

Curiel, Wagner, Cotten, Birnstiel, Agarwal, Li, Loechel, Hu, "High-efficiency gene transfer mediated by adenovirus coupled to DNA-polylysine complexes," *Hum. Gen. Ther.*, 3(2):147-154, 1992.

Dean et al., Nucl. Acids Res., 14(5):2229, 1986.

15

- Dhir, S. K., Dhir, S., Hepburn, A., and Widholm, J. M., "Factors affecting transient gene expression in electroporated *Glycine-max* protoplasts," *Plant Cell Rep.*, 10(2):106-110, 1991.
- Dhir, S. K., Dhir, S., Sturtevant, A. P., and Widholm, J. M., "Regeneration of transformed shoots for electroporated soybean *Glycine-max* L. Merr. Protoplasts, *Plant Cell Rep.*, 10(2):97-101, 1991.

Diehn et al., Genet. Eng. (N.Y.), 18:83-99, 1996.

Donovan et al., J. Biol. Chem. 263:561-567, 1988.

Donovan et al., Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 58:3921-3927, 1992.

Doyle et al., J. Biol. Chem., 261(20):9228-38, 1986.

Dropulic et al., J. Virol., 66:1432-41, 1992.

Eglitis and Anderson, "Retroviral vectors for introduction of genes into mammalian cells," Biotechniques, 6(7):608-614, 1988.

Eglitis, Kantoff, Kohn, Karson, Moen, Lothrop, Blaese, Anderson, "Retroviral-mediated gene transfer into hemopoietic cells," Avd. Exp. Med. Biol., 241:19-27, 1988.

Elroy-Stein and Moss, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 87:6743-7, 1990.

English and Slatin, Insect Biochem. Mol. Biol., 22:1-7, 1992.

Fraley et al., Biotechnology, 3:629, 1985.

Fraley et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 80:4803, 1983.

Fromm et al., Biotechnology (N.Y.), 8(9):833-9, 1990.

Fromm et al., Nature, 319:791-793, 1986.

Fromm, Taylor, Walbot, "Expression of genes transferred into monocot and dicot plant cells by electroporation," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 82(17):5824-5828, 1985.

Fujimura et al., Plant Tiss. Cult. Lett., 2:74, 1985.

Fynan, Webster, Fuller, Haynes, Santoro, Robinson, "DNA vaccines: protective immunizations by parenteral, mucosal, and gene gun inoculations," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 90(24):11478-11482, 1993.

Gao and Huang, Nucl. Acids Res., 21:2867-72, 1993.

Gefter et al., Somat. Cell Genet., 3:231-236, 1977.

Genovese and Milcarek, In: RNA Processing, p. 62, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1988.

Gil and Proudfoot, Nature, 312:473, 1984.

Goding, "Monoclonal Antibodies: Principles and Practice," pp. 60-74. 2nd Edition, Academic Press, Orlando, FL, 1986.

Graham and van der Eb, "Transformation of rat cells by DNA of human adenovirus 5," *Virology*, 54(2):536-539, 1973.

Guerrier-Takada et al., Cell, 35:849, 1983.

Hampel and Tritz, Biochem., 28:4929, 1989.

Hampel et al., Nucl. Acids Res., 18:299, 1990.

Harlow and Lane, "Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual," Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1988.

Herrera-Estrella et al., Embo. J., 2(6):987-996, 1983.

Hertig et al., Plant Mol. Biol., 16(1):171-4, 1991.

Hess, Intern Rev. Cytol., 107:367, 1987.

Höfte et al., Microbiol. Rev., 53:242-255, 1989.

Horsch, R. B., Fry, J. E., Hoffmann, N. L., Eichholtz, D., Rogers, S. G., and Fraley, R. T., "A simple and general method for transferring genes into plants," *Science*, 227(4691):1229-1231, 1985.

Jameson and Wolf, "The Antigenic Index: A Novel Algorithm for Predicting Antigenic Determinants," Compu. Appl. Biosci., 4(1):181-6, 1988.

Johnston and Tang, "Gene gun transfection of animal cells and genetic immunization," *Methods Cell. Biol.*, 43(A):353-365, 1994.

Jorgensen et al., Mol. Gen. Genet., 207:471, 1987.

Kashani-Sabet et al., Antisense Res. Dev., 2:3-15, 1992.

Keller et al., EMBO J., 8:1309-14, 1989.

Klee, H. J., Yanofsky, M. F., and Nester, E. W., "Vectors for transformation of higher plants," *Bio-Technology*, 3(7):637-642, 1985.

Klein et al., Nature, 327:70, 1987.

Klein et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 85:8502-8505, 1988.

Kohler and Milstein, Eur. J. Immunol., 6:511-519, 1976.

Kohler and Milstein, *Nature*, 256:495-497, 1975.

Kreig et al., In: Zangew. Ent., 96:500-508, 1983.

Kyte and Doolittle, A simple method for displaying the hydropathic character of a protein," J. Mol. Biol., 157(1):105-132, 1982.

Lambert et al., Appl. Environ. Microbiol., 58:2536-2642, 1992B.

Lambert et al., Gene, 110:131-132, 1992A.

Langridge et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 86:3219-3223, 1989.

Lee et al., Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm. 229:139-146.

L'Huillier et al., EMBO J., 11:4411-8, 1992.

Lieber et al., Methods Enzymol., 217:47-66, 1993.

Lindstrom et al., Developmental Genetics, 11:160, 1990.

Lisziewicz et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 90:8000-4, 1993.

Lorz et al., Mol. Gen. Genet., 199:178, 1985.

Lu, Xiao, Clapp, Li, Broxmeyer, "High efficiency retroviral mediated gene transduction into single isolated immature and replatable CD34(3+) hematopoietic stem/progenitor cells from human umbilical cord blood," J. Exp. Med., 178(6):2089-2096, 1993.

Luo et al., Plant Mol. Biol. Reporter, 6:165, 1988.

Maddock et al., Third International Congress of Plant Molecular Biology, Abstract 372, 1991.

Maloy et al., "Microbial Genetics" 2nd Edition. Jones and Barlett Publishers, Boston, MA, 1994.

Maloy, S.R., "Experimental Techniques in Bacterial Genetics" Jones and Bartlett Publishers, Boston, MA, 1990.

Maniatis et al., "Molecular Cloning: a Laboratory Manual," Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY., 1982.

Marcotte et al., Nature, 335:454, 1988.

McCabe et al., Biotechnology, 6:923, 1988.

McDevitt et al., Cell, 37:993-999, 1984.

McElroy, Zhang, Wu, "Isolation of an efficient promoter for use in rice transformation," *Plant Cell*, 2:163-171, 1990.

Mettus and Macaluso, Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 56:1128-1134, 1990

Neuhaus et al., Theor. Appl. Genet., 75:30, 1987.

Odell et al., Nature, 313:810, 1985.

Ohkawa, Yuyama, Taira, "Activities of HIV-RNA targeted ribozymes transcribed from a 'shot-gun' type ribozyme-trimming plasmid," *Nucl. Acids Symp. Ser.*, 27:15-6, 1992.

Ojwang et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:10802-6, 1992.

Omirulleh et al., Plant Mol. Biol., 21:415-428, 1993.

Pandey and Marzluff, In "RNA Processing," p. 133, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1987.

Pena et al., Nature, 325:274, 1987.

Perrault et al, Nature, 344:565, 1990.

Perrotta and Been, Biochem., 31:16, 1992.

Pieken et al., Science, 253:314, 1991.

Poszkowski et al., EMBO J., 3:2719, 1989.

o Potrykus et al., Mol. Gen. Genet., 199:183, 1985.

Poulsen et al., Mol. Gen. Genet., 205:193-200, 1986.

Prokop and Bajpai, , Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci., 646, 1991.

Rogers et al., In: Methods For Plant Molecular Biology, A. Weissbach and H. Weissbach, eds., Academic Press Inc., San Diego, CA 1988.

Rogers et al., Methods Enzymol., 153:253-277, 1987.

Rossi et al., Aids Res. Hum. Retrovir., 8:183, 1992.

Sadofsky and Alwine, Mol. Cell. Biol., 4(8):1460-1468, 1984.

Sambrook et al., "Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual," Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold spring Harbor, NY, 1989.

Sambrook et al., "Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual," Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1989.

Sanger et al., "DNA sequencing with chain-terminating inhibitors," Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 74(12):5463-5467, 1977.

Sarver et al., Science, 247(4947):1222-5, 1990.

25 Saville and Collins, Cell, 61:685-696, 1990.

Saville and Collins, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 88:8826-8830, 1991.

Scanlon et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 88:10591-5, 1991.

Scaringe et al., Nucl. Acids Res., 18:5433-5441, 1990.

Schnepf et al., Microbiol. Mol. Biol. Rev. 62:775-806, 1998.

30 Shaw and Kamen, Cell, 46:659-667, 1986.

Shaw and Kamen, In: "RNA Processing", p. 220, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1987.

Sick et al., Nucl. Acids Res., 18:1305, 1990.

Simpson, Science, 233:34, 1986.

'n

Spielmann et al., Mol. Gen. Genet., 205:34, 1986.

Taira et al., Nucl. Acids Res., 19:5125-30, 1991.

Toriyama et al., Theor Appl. Genet., 73:16, 1986.

Uchimiya et al., Mol. Gen. Genet., 204:204, 1986.

Usman et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 109:7845-7854, 1987.

10 Usman and Cedergren, TIBS, 17:34, 1992.

Van Tunen et al., EMBO J., 7:1257, 1988.

Vasil et al., "Herbicide-resistant fertile transgenic wheat plants obtained by microprojectile bombardment of regenerable embryogenic callus," Biotechnology, 10:667-674, 1992.

Vasil, Biotechnology, 6:397, 1988.

Ventura et al., Nucl. Acids Res., 21:3249-55, 1993.

Vodkin et al., Cell, 34:1023, 1983.

- Vogel, J. M., Dawe, R. K., and Freeling, M., "Regulation of the cell type-specific expression of maize Adhl and Shl electroporation-directed gene transfer into protoplasts of several maize tissues," J. Cell. Biochem., (Suppl. 0) 13:Part D, 1989.
- Von Tersch, M. A., Robbins, H. L., Jany, C. S., and Johnson, T., Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 57:349-358, 1991.
  - Wagner et al., "Coupling of adenovirus to transferrin-polylysine/DNA complexes greatly enhances receptor-mediated gene delivery and expression of transfected genes," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 89(13):6099-6103, 1992.
- Weerasinghe et al., J. Virol., 65:5531-4, 1991.
  - Weissbach and Weissbach, Methods for Plant Molecular Biology, (eds.), Academic Press, Inc., San Diego, CA, 1988.

Wenzler et al., Plant Mol. Biol., 12:41-50, 1989.

Wickens and Stephenson, Science, 226:1045, 1984.

Wickens et al., In: "RNA Processing," p. 9, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1987.

- 91 -

Widner, W. R., and Whiteley, H. R., J. Bacteriol., 172:2826-2832, 1990.

Wong and Neumann, "Electric field mediated gene transfer," *Biochim. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, 107(2):584-587, 1982.

Woolf et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:7305-7309, 1992.

Yamada et al., Plant Cell Rep., 4:85, 1986.

Yang et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 87:4144-48, 1990.

Yu et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 90:6340-4, 1993.

Zatloukal, Wagner, Cotten, Phillips, Plank, Steinlein, Curiel, Birnstiel, "Transferrinfection: a highly efficient way to express gene constructs in eukaryotic cells," *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.*, 660:136-153, 1992.

Zhou et al., Methods Enzymol., 101:433, 1983.

10

20

Zhou et al., Mol. Cell Biol., 10:4529-37, 1990.

All of the compositions and methods disclosed and claimed herein can be made and executed without undue experimentation in light of the present disclosure. While the compositions and methods of this invention have been described in terms of preferred embodiments, it will be apparent to those of skill in the art that variations may be applied to the composition, methods and in the steps or in the sequence of steps of the method described herein without departing from the concept, spirit and scope of the invention. More specifically, it will be apparent that certain agents which are both chemically and physiologically related may be substituted for the agents described herein while the same or similar results would be achieved. All such similar substitutes and modifications apparent to those skilled in the art are deemed to be within the spirit, scope and concept of the invention as defined by the appended claims. Accordingly, the exclusive rights sought to be patented are as described in the claims below.

### **CLAIMS:**

5

)

15

- An isolated polypeptide at least 85% identical to SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:40, or SEQ ID NO:44.
- 2. An isolated polypeptide at least 91% identical to SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:38, SEO ID NO:40, or SEQ ID NO:44.
- 3. An isolated polypeptide at least 95% identical to SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:44, or SEQ ID NO:50.
  - 4. An isolated polypeptide at least 99% identical to SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEO ID NO:50 or SEQ ID NO: 63.
  - The polypeptide of claim 4, comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50 and SEO ID NO: 63.
  - 6. An isolated nucleic acid sequence encoding the polypeptide of any preceding claim.
- 25 7. A composition comprising the polypeptide of any of claims 1 to 5, and a diluent.
  - 8. The composition of claim 7, wherein the polypeptide is selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID

20

NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50 and SEQ ID NO:63.

- 9. The composition of claim 7, comprising a cell extract, cell suspension, cell homogenate, cell lysate, cell supernatant, cell filtrate, or cell pellet of *Bacillus thuringiensis* cells.
- 10. The composition of claim 7, wherein said composition is a powder, dust, pellet, granule, spray, emulsion, colloid, or solution.
- 11. The composition of claim 7, comprising from about 1% to about 99% by weight of said polypeptide.
- 10 12. An insecticidal polypeptide prepared by a process comprising the steps of:
  - (a) culturing a *Bacillus thuringiensis* cell having the accession number NRRL B-21784, NRRL B-21783, NRRL B-21917, NRRL B-21786, NRRL B-21787, NRRL B-21785, NRRL B-21788, NRRL B-21915 or NRRL B-21916 under conditions effective to produce an insecticidal polypeptide; and
  - (b) obtaining from said cell the insecticidal polypeptide so produced.
  - A Bacillus thuringiensis cell having the NRRL accession number NRRL B-21784, NRRL B-21783, NRRL B-21917, NRRL B-21786, NRRL B-21787, NRRL B-21785, NRRL B-21788, NRRL B-21915 or NRRL B-21916.
  - 14. An isolated polynucleotide at least 85% identical to SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:39, or SEQ ID NO:43.
    - 15. The polynucleotide of claim 15, wherein the polynucleotide is at least 95% identical to SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:43, or SEQ ID NO:49.
- The polynucleotide of claim 15, wherein the polynucleotide is at least 99% identical to SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID

)

- NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49, or SEQ ID NO:62.
- The polynucleotide of claim 15, comprising the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49, or SEQ ID NO:62.
- 18. The polynucleotide of any of claims 14-17, wherein the isolated polynucleotide is provided in a vector.
  - 19. The polynucleotide of any of claims 14-17, wherein the isolated polynucleotide is operably linked to a promoter.
  - 20. The polynucleotide of claim 19, wherein the promoter is a plant-expressible promoter.
- 21. The polynucleotide of claim 20, wherein the plant-expressible promoter is selected from the group consisting of corn sucrose synthetase 1, corn alcohol dehydrogenase 1, corn light harvesting complex, corn heat shock protein, pea small subunit RuBP carboxylase, Ti plasmid mannopine synthase, Ti plasmid nopaline synthase, petunia chalcone isomerase, bean glycine rich protein 1, Potato patatin, lectin, CaMV 35S, and the S-E9 small subunit RuBP carboxylase promoter.
- 22. The polynucleotide of claim 18, wherein the vector is a plasmid, baculovirus, artificial chromosome, virion, cosmid, phagemid, phage or viral vector.
  - 23. A transformed host cell comprising a nucleic acid sequence encoding the polypeptide of any of claims 1 to 5.
- 24. The transformed host cell of claim 23, wherein the nucleic acid is selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID

- NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49, and SEQ ID NO:62.
- 25. The transformed host cell of claim 23, further defined as a prokaryotic or eukaryotic host cell.
- The transformed host cell of claim 23, further defined as a bacterial cell or a plant cell.
  - 27. The transformed host cell of claim 26, wherein said bacterial cell is a Bacillus thuringiensis,

    Bacillus subtilis, Bacillus megaterium, Bacillus cereus, Escherichia, Salmonella,

    Agrobacterium or Pseudomonas cell.

}

- The transformed host cell of claim 26, wherein said bacterial cell is a *Bacillus thuringiensis*NRRL B-21784, NRRL B-21783, NRRL B-21917, NRRL B-21786, NRRL B-21787,
  NRRL B-21785, NRRL B-21788, NRRL B-21915 or NRRL B-21916 cell.
  - 29. The transformed host cell of claim 27, wherein said bacterial cell is an Agrobacterium tumefaciens cell.
- 30. The transformed host cell of claim 26, further defined as a monocotyledonous or dicotyledonous plant cell.
  - 31. The transformed host cell of claim 30, wherein said plant cell is selected from the group consisting of a corn, wheat, soybean, oat, cotton, rice, rye, sorghum, sugarcane, tomato, tobacco, kapok, flax, potato, barley, turf grass, pasture grass, berry, fruit, legume, vegetable, ornamental plant, shrub, cactus, succulent, and tree cell.
- The transformed host cell of claim 30, wherein said plant cell is a corn, wheat, rice, or sugarcane cell.
  - 33. The transformed host cell of claim 30, wherein said plant cell is a soybean, cotton, potato, tomato, or tobacco cell.
  - 34. A transgenic plant having incorporated into its genome a selected polynucleotide comprising a first sequence region that encodes the polypeptide of any of claims 1 to 5.

25

The transgenic plant of claim 34, wherein said first sequence region encodes SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID

)

15

- NO:24, SEQ ID NO:26, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, or SEQ ID NO: 63.
- 36. The transgenic plant of claim 34, wherein said first sequence region comprises SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:49, or SEQ ID NO:62.
- 10 37. The transgenic plant of claim 34, further defined as a monocotyledonous plant.
  - 38. The transgenic plant of claim 34, further defined as a corn, wheat, oat, rice, barley, turf grass, or pasture grass plant.
  - 39. The transgenic plant of claim 34, further defined as a dicotyledonous plant.
  - 40. The transgenic plant of claim 34, further defined as a legume, soybean, tobacco, tomato, potato, cotton, fruit, berry, vegetable or tree.
  - 41. A progeny of any generation of the transgenic plant of claim 34, wherein said progeny comprises said first selected sequence region.
  - 42. A seed of any generation of the plant of claim 34, wherein said seed comprises said first sequence region.
- A seed of any generation of the progeny of claim 39, wherein said seed comprises said first sequence region.
  - 44. A plant of any generation of the seed of claim 42 or 43, wherein said plant comprises said first sequence region.
  - 45. A method for controlling Lepdopteran insects comprising contacting said insect with the polypeptide of any of claims 1 to 5.
    - 46. The method of claim 45, wherein the polypeptide is provided in a powder, dust, pellet, granule, spray, emulsion, colloid, or solution.
    - 47. The method of claim 45, wherein the polypeptide is provided in a transformed host cell.

- 97 -

- 48. The method of claim 47, wherein the transformed host cell is a bacterial or plant cell.
- 49. The method of claim 45, wherein the polypeptide is provided in a transgenic plant.
- 50. The method of claim 49, wherein the plant is a corn, cotton, or soybean plant.
- 51. A method of preparing an insect resistant plant comprising:

- (a) contacting recipient plant cells with a polynucleotide composition comprising at least a first nucleic acid sequence encoding the polypeptide of any of claims 1 to 5;
- (b) selecting a recipient plant cell comprising the first nucleic acid sequence; and
- (c) regenerating a plant from the selected cell;
  wherein said plant has enhanced insect resistance relative to the corresponding non-transformed plant.

PCT/US00/25361

WO 01/19859

- 1 -

#### Sequence Listing 8.0

SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> Baum, James A. Chu, Chih-Rei Donovan, William P. Gilmer, Amy J. Rupar, Mark J.

> <120> Lepidopteran-Active Bacillus thuringiensis Delta-Endotoxin Compositions and Methods of Use

<130> meco201

10

<140> <141>

<160> 63

20 <170> PatentIn Ver. 2.1

<210> 1

<211> 1899 <212> DNA <213> Bacillus thuringiensis

<220> <221> CDS <222> (1)..(1899)

atg aat aat gta tta aat aac gga aga act act att tgt gat gcg tat 48 Met Asn Asn Val Leu Asn Asn Gly Arg Thr Thr Ile Cys Asp Ala Tyr 10 35

aat gta gtg gcc cat gat cca ttt agt ttt gag cat aaa tca tta gat 96 Asn Val Val Ala His Asp Pro Phe Ser Phe Glu His Lys Ser Leu Asp 25

40 acc atc cga aaa gaa tgg atg gag tgg aaa aga aca gat cat agt tta 144 Thr Ile Arg Lys Glu Trp Met Glu Trp Lys Arg Thr Asp His Ser Leu 40

tat gta gct cct ata gtc gga act gtt tct agc ttt ctg cta aag aag 192 45 Tyr Val Ala Pro Ile Val Gly Thr Val Ser Ser Phe Leu Leu Lys Lys 55

gtg ggg agt ctt att gga aaa agg ata ttg agt gaa tta tgg ggg tta 240 Val Gly Ser Leu Ile Gly Lys Arg Ile Leu Ser Glu Leu Trp Gly Leu 65

288 ata ttt cct agt ggt agc aca aat cta atg caa gat att tta agg gag Ile Phe Pro Ser Gly Ser Thr Asn Leu Met Gln Asp Ile Leu Arg Glu 85

aca gaa caa tto cta aat caa aga ctt aat aca gac act ctt goo cgt 336 -2-

	Thr	Glu	Gln	Phe 100		Asn	Gln	Arg	Leu 105		Thr	Asp	Thr	Leu 110		Arg	
5				Glu					Gln							aat Asn	384
10			Val													tta Leu	432
15		Ile										tta Leu					480
.,												tta Leu					528
20												att Ile					576
<b>25</b> .												aca Thr					624
30												tct Ser 220					672
35												acc Thr					720
33												ġta Val					768
40												cta Leu					816
45	gct Ala	aat Asn	tta Leu 275	tat Tyr	gca Ala	agc Ser	ggt Gly	agt Ser 280	gga Gly	cca Pro	cag Gln	cag Gln	act Thr 285	caa Gln	tca Ser	ttt Phe	864
50	act Thr	tca Ser 290	caa Gln	gac Asp	tgg Trp	cca Pro	ttt Phe 295	tta Leu	tat Tyr	tct Ser	ctt Leu	ttc Phe 300	caa Gln	gtt Val	aat Asn	tca Ser	912
55	aat Asn 305	tat Tyr	gtg Val	tta Leu	aat Asn	ggc Gly 310	ttt Phe	agt Ser	ggc Gly	gct Ala	aga Arg 315	ctt Leu	acg Thr	cag Gln	act Thr	ttc Phe 320	960
<i>J</i> J												act			ttg	ctt	1008

- 3 -

					325					330					335		
5	gcg Ala	gca Ala	agg Arg	gtc Val 340	aat Asn	tac Tyr	agt Ser	gga Gly	gga Gly 345	gtt Val	tcg Ser	tct Ser	ggt Gly	gat Asp 350	ata Ile	ggc Gly	1056
	gct Ala	gtg Val	ttt Phe 355	aat Asn	caa Gln	aat Asn	ttt Phe	agt Ser 360	tgt Cys	agc Ser	aca Thr	ttt Phe	ctc Leu 365	cca Pro	cct Pro	ttg Leu	1104
10	tta Leu	aca Thr 370	cca Pro	ttt Phe	gtt Val	agg Arg	agt Ser 375	tgg Trp	cta Leu	gat Asp	tca Ser	ggt Gly 380	tca Ser	gat Asp	cga Arg	gly aaa	1152
) 15	ggt Gly 385	gtt Val	aat Asn	acc Thr	gtt Val	aca Thr 390	aat Asn	tgg Trp	caa Gln	aca Thr	gaa Glu 395	tcg Ser	ttt Phe	gag Glu	tca Ser	act Thr 400	1200
20	tta Leu	ggt Gly	tta Leu	agg Arg	tgt Cys 405	ggt Gly	gct Ala	ttt Phe	aca Thr	gct Ala 410	cgt Arg	ggt Gly	aat Asn	tca Ser	aac Asn 415	tat Tyr	1248
25	ttc Phe	cca Pro	gat Asp	tat Tyr 420	ttt Phe	atc Ile	cgt Arg	aat Asn	att Ile 425	tca Ser	gga Gly	gtt Val	cct Pro	tta Leu 430	gtt Val	gtt Val	1296
	aga Arg	aat Asn	gaa Glu 435	gat Asp	tta Leu	aga Arg	aga Arg	ccg Pro 440	tta Leu	cac His	tat Tyr	aat Asn	gaa Glu 445	ata Ile	aga Arg	aat Asn	1344
30	ata Ile	gaa Glu 450	agt Ser	cct Pro	tca Ser	gga Gly	aca Thr 455	cct Pro	ggt Gly	gga Gly	tta Leu	cga Arg 460	gct Ala	tat Tyr	atg Met	gta Val	1392
. 1	tct Ser 465	gtg Val	cat His	aat Asn	aga Arg	aaa Lys 470	aat Asn	aat Asn	atc Ile	tat Tyr	gcc Ala 475	gtg Val	cat His	gaa Glu	aat Asn	ggt Gly 480	1440
40	act Thr	atg Met	att Ile	cat His	tta Leu 485	Ala	ccg Pro	gaa Glu	gat Asp	tat Tyr 490	aca Thr	gga Gly	ttc Phe	acc Thr	ata Ile 495	tcg Ser	1488
45	ccg Pro	ata Ile	cat His	gca Ala 500	Thr	caa Gln	gtg Val	aat Asn	aat Asn 505	caa Gln	acg Thr	cga Arg	aca Thr	ttt Phe 510	att Ile	tct Ser	1536
	gaa Glu	aaa Lys	ttt Phe 515	gga Gly	aat Asn	caa Gln	ggt Gly	gat Asp 520	tcc Ser	tta Leu	aga Arg	ttt Phe	gaa Glu 525	caa Gln	agc Ser	aac Asn	1584
50	acg Thr	aca Thr 530	gca Ala	cgt Arg	tat Tyr	aca Thr	ctt Leu 535	Arg	gga Gly	aat Asn	gga Gly	aat Asn 540	agt Ser	tac Tyr	aat Asn	ctt Leu	1632
55	tat Tyr 545	Leu	aga Arg	gta Val	tct Ser	tca Ser 550	Leu	gga Gly	aat Asn	tcc Ser	act Thr 555	att Ile	cga Arg	gtt Val	act Thr	ata Ile 560	1680

PCT/US00/25361 WO 01/19859

5															aat Asn 575		1728
•															atg Met		1776
10	aat Asn	gta Val	gta Val 595	gca Ala	agt Ser	gat Asp	aat Asn	act Thr 600	aat Asn	gta Val	ccg Pro	tta Leu	gat Asp 605	ata Ile	aat Asn	gtg Val	1824
15															ttt Phe		1872
20		act Thr					_	_	taa								1899
25	<212 <212	0> 2 L> 63 2> PI B> Ba	<b>T</b>	lus t	huri	ingie	ensis	<b>5</b> .			٠.						
30	Met 1				5					10					Ala 15 Leu		
				20		_			25					30	Ser	_	
35			35	_		_		40	• -	_	_		45		Lys		
		50 Gly	Ser	Leu	Ile	Gly 70	55 Lys	Arg	Ile	Leu	Ser 75	60 Glu	Leu	Trp	Gly	Leu 80	
40	65 Ile	Phe	Pro	Ser	Gly 85		Thr	Asn	Leu	Met 90		Asp	Ile	Leu	Arg 95		
	Thr	Glu	Gln	Phe 100	Leu	Asn	Gln	Arg	Leu 105	Asn	Thr	Asp	Thr	Leu 110	Ala	Arg	
			115				_	120					125		Phe		
45		130					135					140			Pro		
	Ser 145	TIE	Thr	ser	ser	vai 150	ASII	Thr	мес	GIN	155	Leu	Pne	Leu	Asn	160	
50		Pro	Gln	Phe	Arg 165	Val	Gln	Gly	Tyr		Leu	Leu	Leu	Leu	Pro 175	Leu	
50	Phe	Ala	Gln	Ala 180		Asn	Met	His	Leu 185	170 Ser	Phe	Ile	Arg	Asp 190	Val	Val	
	Leu	Asn			Glu	Trp	Gly			Ala	Ala	Thr			Thr	Tyr	
55	Gln		195 Tyr	Leu	Lys	Asn		200 Thr	Thr	Glu	Tyr		205 Asn	Tyr	Cys	Ile	
	Asn	210 Thr	Tyr	Gln	Thr	Ala	215 Phe	Arg	Gly	Leu	Asn	220 Thr	Arg	Leu	His	Asp	

- 5 -

						220					235					240
	225		<b>a</b> 1	Dha	2	230 Thr	T1 12	Mot	Dhe	T.e.11		Val	Phe	Glu	Tvr	
	Met	Leu	GIU	Pne	245	IIII	1 Å T	MEC	FIIC	250	non	Val	rnc	014	255	•
				O		Phe	T - 40 '	т	Gln		T.an	T.011	Val	Ser		Glv
	Ser	IIe	Trp		reu	Pne	пур	ıyı	265	Jer	пец	Бец	VUL	270		O <sub>T</sub>
5		_	_	260	-1-		<b>~</b> 3	C		D×o	Cln	Gl n	Thr		Sar	Dhe
	Ala	Asn		Tyr	Ala	Ser	GIY		GIY	PIO	GIII	GIII	285	GIII	Ser	FIIC
			275	_	_	_		280		C	T	Dho		17-1	7.00	Sar
	Thr		Gln	Asp	Trp	Pro		Leu	Tyr	ser	Leu		GIII	Val	Abii	Ser
		290	_				295	_	<b>a</b> 3	-1-	3	300	mlass	<b>03</b> =	mb as	Dho
10	Asn	Tyr	Val	Leu	Asn	Gly	Pne	ser	GIA	ALA		Leu	IIII	GIII	TIIL	320
	305		_			310	_	a1	m1	mb	315	Wh.	***	21-	T 011	
	Pro	Asn	Ile	Gly		Leu	Pro	GIY	THE	THE	Int	1111	пта	ALA	335	Бец
					325	_		<b>41</b>	<b>61</b>	330		C	C1	2		G1.
	Ala	Ala	Arg		Asn	Tyr	ser	GIA		vai	ser	ser	GLY		TTE	GIY
) 15				340		_	_,		345	C	mb	nha	T 011	350	Dro	T 011
	Ala	Val		Asn	Gln	Asn	Pne		Cys	ser	THE	Pne		PIO	PIO	Leu
			355			_		360	•	3		~1··	365	7 0 00	7 ~~	Glar.
	Leu		Pro	Phe	Val	Arg		Trp	Leu	Asp	ser	380	Ser	Asp	Arg	GIY
		370					375		<b>~1</b> -	mh	<b>~1</b>		Dho	C1	Ca*	The
20		Val	Asn	Thr	Val	Thr	Asn	Trp	GIn	inr		ser	Pile	Giu	SEL	400
	385	_	_		_	390		nh -	mb	210	395	c1	y an	co~	λαη	
	Leu	Gly	Leu	Arg		Gly	Ата	Pne	THE		Arg	GIY	ASII	Ser	415	TYL
		_		_	405	<b>-</b> 2 -	3	3	T1.	410	C1.	Val	Dro	LAN		Val
	Phe	Pro	Asp		Pne	Ile	Arg	ASII		Ser	GIY	vai		430	Val	Val
25				420			3	D	425	TI i o	Ф.	Nan	Gl.		Ara	Aan
	Arg	Asn			Leu	Arg	Arg	440	Leu	птэ	ıyı	ASII	445	116	ALG	ADII
			435		<b>a</b>	Gly	mla sa		C3	C111	T 011	7 ~~~		ጥኒታኍ	Met	Va1
	Ile		Ser	Pro	ser	GIY		PIO	GIY	GIY	Leu	460	AIG	ı yı	FICE	V 44.
	_	450				Lys	455	7 00	T10	Ф122	פות		Wie	Glu	Δen	Glv
30		vaı	HIS	Asn	AIG	470	ASII	ASII	116	TYL	475	V 44	*****	O_u		480
	465	<b></b>	<b>73</b> -	***	T 011	Ala	Dro	Glu	Acn	Tur		Glv	Phe	Thr	Tle	
	Thr	Met	TTE	nis	485	MIA	PIO	GIU	АЗР	490		Q-1			495	
		*1.	***	71.		Gln	1751	λen	Agn			Ara	Thr	Phe		Ser
	Pro	me	HIS	500	1111	GIII	vai	ASII	505	0111		•••		510		
35	<b>~</b> 3	T	nha	200	λen	Gln	G1 v	. Asn		Len	Ara	Phe	Glu		Ser	Asn
·	GIU	гуз	515		ASII	GIII	Gry	520	501				525			
	mb	mh	212	7 ~~	T1/2	Thr	T.em		Glv	Asn	Glv	Asn		Tvr	Asn	Leu
	1111	530	AIA	nr 9	171		535		1		1	540		- 3 -		
40	The same	Len	Ara	Val	Ser	Ser			Asn	Ser	Thr		Arq	Val	Thr	Ile
40	545		Arg	Val	561	550		,			555		5			560
	242	Gly	Ara	Val	Tvr	Thr	Ala	Ser	Asn	Val		Thr	Thr	Thr	Asn	Asn
	ASII	Gry	AL 9	V 44 ±	565					570					575	
	N cm	Glv	1/a1	Δen	Asp	Asn	Glv	Ala	Ara			Asp	Ile	Asn		Gly
45	ASP	GIY	Val	580			U-1		585			-		590		•
43	7 cm	17-1	Val			Asp	Asn	Thr		Val	Pro	Leu	Asp	Ile	Asn	Val
	ASII	val	595		J-12			600					605			
	ጥኩ~	Dha			Glv	Thr	Gln			Leu	Met	Asn		Met	Phe	Val
	1117	610			O-Y	- ***	615					620				
50	D~~			[,en	Pro	Pro										
50	625		VOII	Leu		630		- 1 +								
	043					050										

<sup>55 &</sup>lt;210> 3 <211> 729 <212> DNA

PCT/US00/25361 WO 01/19859

- 6 -

#### <213> Bacillus thuringiensis

<400> 3 ttegetagga accaagecat ttetagatta gaaggactaa geaatettta teaaatttae 60 gcagaatett ttagagagtg ggaagcagat cetactaate cagcattaag agaagagatg 120 cgtattcaat tcaatgacat gaacagtgcc cttacaaccg ctattcctct tttggcagtt 180 caaaattatc aagttcctct tttatcagta tatgttcaag ctgcaaattt acatttatca 240 gttttgagag atgtttcagt gtttggacaa aggtggggat ttgatgccgc gactatcaat 300 agtcgttata atgatttaac taggcttatt ggcaactata cagattatgc tgtgcgctgg 360 tacaatacgg gattagagcg tgtatgggga ccggattcta gagattgggt aaggtataat 420 caatttagaa gagagctaac acttactgta ttagatatcg ttgctctatt ctcaaattat 480 gatagtegaa ggtateeaat tegaacagtt teecaattaa caagagaaat ttatacgaac 540 ccagtattag aaaattttga tggtagtttt cgtggaatgg ctcagagaat agaacagaat 600 attaggcaac cacatcttat ggatatcctt aatagtataa ccatttatac tgatgtgcat 660 agaggettta attattggte agggeateaa ataacagett eteetgtagg gtttteagga 720 ccagaattc <210> 4 <211> 243 <212> PRT

<213> Bacillus thuringiensis <400> 4

30

45

Phe Ala Arg Asn Gln Ala Ile Ser Arg Leu Glu Gly Leu Ser Asn Leu

Tyr Gln Ile Tyr Ala Glu Ser Phe Arg Glu Trp Glu Ala Asp Pro Thr

Asn Pro Ala Leu Arg Glu Glu Met Arg Ile Gln Phe Asn Asp Met Asn

Ser Ala Leu Thr Thr Ala Ile Pro Leu Leu Ala Val Gln Asn Tyr Gln 35

Val Pro Leu Leu Ser Val Tyr Val Gln Ala Ala Asn Leu His Leu Ser 65

Val Leu Arg Asp Val Ser Val Phe Gly Gln Arg Trp Gly Phe Asp Ala

Ala Thr Ile Asn Ser Arg Tyr Asn Asp Leu Thr Arg Leu Ile Gly Asn

Tyr Thr Asp Tyr Ala Val Arg Trp Tyr Asn Thr Gly Leu Glu Arg Val 120

Trp Gly Pro Asp Ser Arg Asp Trp Val Arg Tyr Asn Gln Phe Arg Arg 50 130

Glu Leu Thr Leu Thr Val Leu Asp Ile Val Ala Leu Phe Ser Asn Tyr

Asp Ser Arg Arg Tyr Pro Ile Arg Thr Val Ser Gln Leu Thr Arg Glu 165 170

PCT/US00/25361

-7-

WO 01/19859

```
Ile Tyr Thr Asn Pro Val Leu Glu Asn Phe Asp Gly Ser Phe Arg Gly
                                     185
                180
    Met Ala Gln Arg Ile Glu Gln Asn Ile Arg Gln Pro His Leu Met Asp
                                200
    Ile Leu Asn Ser Ile Thr Ile Tyr Thr Asp Val His Arg Gly Phe Asn
                            215
    Tyr Trp Ser Gly His Gln Ile Thr Ala Ser Pro Val Gly Phe Ser Gly
                                             235
                        230
    Pro Glu Phe
) 15
     <210> 5
     <211> 1959
     <212> DNA
    <213> Bacillus thuringiensis
     <400> 5
     gaaaatgaga atgaaattat aaatgcctta tcgattccag ctgtatcgaa tcattccgca 60
     caaatggate tategetaga tgetegtatt gaggattett tgtgtatage cgaggggaat 120
 25 aatatcaatc cacttgttag cgcatcaaca gtccaaacgg gtataaacat agctggtaga 180
     atattgggcg tattaggtgt gccgtttgct ggacaactag ctagttttta tagttttctt 240
     gttggggaat tatggcctag tggtagagat ccatgggaaa ttttcctgga atatgtagaa 300
     caacttataa gacaacaagt aacagaaaat actaggaata cggctattgc tcgattagaa 360
     ggtctaggaa gaggctatag atcttaccag caggctcttg aaacttggtt agataaccga 420
     aatgatgcaa gatcaagaag cattattctt gagcgctatg ttgctttaga acttgacatt 480
     actactgcta taccgctttt cagaatacga aatgaagaag ttccattatt aatggtatat 540
     getcaagetg caaatttaca cetattatta ttgagagaeg catecetttt tggtagtgaa 600
     tgggggatgg catcttccga tgttaaccaa tattaccagg aacaaatcag atatacagag 660
     gaatattcta accattgcgt acaatggtat aatacagggc taaataactt aagagggaca 720
     aatgctgaaa gttggttgcg gtataatcaa ttccgtagag acctaacgtt aggggtatta 780
     gatttagtag ccctattccc aagctatgat actcgcactt atccaatcaa tacgagtgct 840
     cagttaacaa gagaaattta tacagatcca attgggagaa caaatgcacc ttcaggattt 900
     gcaagtacga attggtttaa taataatgca ccatcgtttt ctgccataga ggctgccatt 960
     ttcaggcctc cgcatctact tgattttcca gaacaactta caatttacag tgcatcaagc 1020
     cgttggagta gcactcaaca tatgaattat tgggtgggac ataggcttaa cttccgccca 1080
     ataggaggga cattaaatac ctcaacacaa ggacttacta ataatacttc aattaatcct 1140
     gtaacattac attacgtttc gtctcgtgac gtttatagaa cagaatcaaa tgcagggaca 1200
     aatatactat ttactactcc tgtgaatgga gtaccttggg ctagatttaa ttttataacc 1260
     ctcagaatat ttatgaaaga ggcgccacta cctacagtca accgtatcag ggagttggga 1320
 45 ttcaattatt tgattcagaa actgaattac caccagaaac aacagaacga ccaaattatg 1380
     aatcatatag tcatagatat ctcatataga ctaatcatag gaaacacttt gagagcacca 1440
     gtctattctt ggacgcatcg tagtgcagat cgtacgaata cgattggacc aaatagaatt 1500
     actcaaattc ctgcagtgaa gggaagattt ctttttaatg gttctgtgat ttcaggacca 1560
     ggatttactg gtggagacgt agttagattg aataggaata atggtaatat ccaaaataga 1620
     gggtatattg aagttccaat tcaattcacg tcgacatcta ccagatatcg agttcgagta 1680
     egttatgett etgtaacete gattgagete aatgttaatt tgggcaatte atcaattttt 1740
     acgaacacat taccagcaac agctgcatca ttagataatc tacaatcagg ggattttggt 1800
     tatgttgaaa tcaacaatgc ttttacatcc gcaacaggta atatagtagg tgctagaaat 1860
      tttagtgcaa atgcagaagt aataatagac agatttgaat ttatcccagt tactgcaacc 1920
                                                                        1959
  55 ttcgaggtag aatatgattt agaaagagca caaaaggcg
```

-8-

_	<21 <21	0> 6 1> 6 2> P: 3> B	RT	lus	thur	ingi	ensi	s								
5		0> 6 Asn	Glu	Asn	Glu 5	Ile	Ile	Asn	Ala	Leu 10	Ser	Ile	Pro	Ala	Val 15	Ser
10	Asn	His	Ser	Ala 20	Gln	Met	Asp	Leu	Ser 25	Leu	Asp	Ala	Arg	Ile 30	Glu	Asp
16	Ser	Leu	Суs 35	Ile	Ala	Glu	Gly	Asn 40	Asn	Ile	Asn	Pro	Leu 45	Val	Ser	Ala
15	Ser	Thr 50	Val	Gln	Thr	Gly	Ile 55	Asn	Ile	Ala	Gly	Arg 60	Ile	Leu	Gly	Val
20	Leu 65	Gly	Val	Pro	Phe	Ala 70	Gly	Gln	Leu	Ala	Ser 75	Phe	Tyr	Ser	Phe	Leu 80
	Val	Gly	Glu	Leu	Trp 85	Pro	Ser	Gly	Arg	Asp 90	Pro	Trp	Glu	Ile	Phe 95	Leu
25	Glu	Tyr	Val	Glu 100	Gln	Leu	Ile	Arg	Gln 105	Gln	Val	Thr	Ğlu	Asn 110	Thr	Arg
70	Asn	Thr	Ala 115	Ile	Ala	Arg	Leu	Glu 120	Gly	Leu	Gly	Arg	Gly 125	Tyr	Arg	Ser
30	Tyr	Gln 130	Gln	Ala	Leu	Glu	Thr 135	Trp	Leu	Asp	Asn	Arg 140	Asn	Asp	Ala	Arg
35	Ser 145	Arg	Ser	Ile	Ile	Leu 150	Glu	Arg	Tyr	Val	Ala 155	Leu	Glu	Leu	Asp	Ile 160
	Thr	Thr	Ala	Ile	Pro 165	Leu	Phe	Arg	Ile	Arg 170	Asn	Glu	Glu	Val	Pro 175	Leu
40	Leu	Met	Val	Tyr 180	Ala	Gln	Ala	Ala	Asn 185	Leu	His	Leu	Leu	Leu 190	Leu	Arg
	Asp	Ala	Ser 195	Leu	Phe	Gly	Ser	Glu 200	Trp	Gly	Met	Ala	Ser 205	Ser	Asp	Val
45	Asn	Gln 210	Tyr	Tyr	Gln	Glu	Gln 215	Ile	Arg	Tyr	Thr	Glu 220	Glu	Tyr	Ser	Asn
50	His 225	Cys	Val	Gln	Trp	Tyr 230	Asn	Thr	Gly	Leu	Asn 235	Asn	Leu	Arg	Gly	Thr 240
	Asn	Ala	Glu	Ser	Trp 245	Leu	Arg	Tyr	Asn	Gln 250	Phe	Arg	Arg	Asp	Leu 255	Thr
55	Leu	Gly	Val	Leu 260	Asp	Leu	Val	Ala	Leu 265	Phe	Pro	Ser	Tyr	Asp 270	Thr	Arg

	Thr	Tyr	Pro 275	Ile	Asn	Thr	Ser	Ala 280	Gln	Leu	Thr	Arg	Glu 285	Ile	Tyr	Thr
5	Asp	Pro 290	Ile	Gly	Arg	Thr	Asn 295	Ala	Pro	Ser	Gly	Phe 300	Ala	Ser	Thr	Asn
	Trp 305	Phe	Asn	Asn	Asn	Ala 310	Pro	Ser	Phe	Ser	Ala 315	Ile	Glu	Ala	Ala	Ile 320
10	Phe	Arg	Pro	Pro	His 325	Leu	Leu	Asp	Phe	Pro 330	Glu	Gln	Leu	Thr	Ile 335	Tyr
	Ser	Ala	Ser	Ser 340	Arg	Trp	Ser	Ser	Thr 345	Gln	His	Met	Asn	Tyr 350	Trp	Val
15	Gly	His	Arg 355	Leu	Asn	Phe	Arg	Pro 360	Ile	Gly	Gly	Thr	Leu 365	Asn	Thr	Ser
20	Thr	Gln 370		Leu	Thr	Asn	Asn 375	Thr	Ser	Ile	Asn	Pro 380	Val	Thr	Leu	His
	Tyr 385		Ser	Ser	Arg	Asp 390	Val	туг	Arg	Thr	Glu 395	Ser	Asn	Ala	Gly	Thr 400
25	Asn	Ile	Leu	Phe	Thr 405	Thr	Pro	Val	Asn	Gly 410	Val	Pro	Trp	Ala	Arg 415	Phe
	Asn	Phe	Ile	Thr 420		Arg	Ile	Phe	Met 425	Lys	Glu	Ala	Pro	Leu 430	Pro	Thr
30	Val	Asn	Arg 435		Arg	Glu	Leu	Gly 440		Asn	Tyr	Leu	11e 445	Gln	Lys	Leu
35	Asn	Tyr 450		Gln	Lys	Gln	Gln 455		Asp	Gln	Ile	Met 460	Asn	His	Ile	Val
	11e 465		Ile	. Ser	Tyr	Arg 470		ılle	lle	Gly	Asn 475	Thr	Leu	Arg	Ala	Pro 480
40	Val	Туг	: Ser	Trp	Thr 485		Arg	, Ser	Ala	Asp 490	Arg	Thr	Asn	Thr	Ile 495	Gly
	Pro	) Asr	n Arg	500		Gln	Ile	Pro	Ala 505		Lys	Gly	Arg	Phe 510	Leu	Phe
45	Ası	ı Gly	/ Sei 515		Ile	Ser	Gly	Pro 520		Phe	Thr	Gly	Gly 525	Asp	Val	Val
50	Arg	J Let 530		n Arg	j Asn	Asn	Gly 535	y Asr	ı Ile	Gln	Asn	Arg 540	Gly	туг	Ile	Glu
	Va. 54		o Ile	e Glr	n Phe	Th:		c Thi	c Ser	Thr	Arg	Туг	Arg	y Val	Arg	Val 560
55	Arg	g Ty	r Ala	a Ser	. Va]		Sei	r Ile	e Glu	1 Let 570	ı Asr	val	. Asr	Leu	Gly 575	Asn

- 10 -

Ser Ser Ile Phe Thr Asn Thr Leu Pro Ala Thr Ala Ala Ser Leu Asp 585 Asn Leu Gln Ser Gly Asp Phe Gly Tyr Val Glu Ile Asn Asn Ala Phe 5 600 Thr Ser Ala Thr Gly Asn Ile Val Gly Ala Arg Asn Phe Ser Ala Asn Ala Glu Val Ile Ile Asp Arg Phe Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Thr Ala Thr 630 Phe Glu Val Glu Tyr Asp Leu Glu Arg Ala Gln Lys Ala 645 15 <210> 7 <211> 328 <212> DNA <213> Bacillus thuringiensis <400> 7 ctttacagga agattaccac aaagttatta tatcgtttcc gttatgcttc gggagcaaat 60 aggagtggtt cattaagtta ttcacagcaa acttcgtatg taatttcatt tccaaaaact 120 atggacgcag gtgaaccact aacatctcgt tcgttcgctt ttacaacaac cgtcactcca 180 atagcettta cacgagetea agaagaattt gatttataca tecaacagaa tgtttatata 240 gatagagttg aatttatccc agtagatgca acatttgagg caaaatctga tttagaaaga 300 gcgaaaaagg cggtgaatgc cttgttta 328 30 <210> 8 <211> 109 <212> PRT <213> Bacillus thuringiensis <400> 8 Leu Tyr Arg Lys Ile Thr Thr Lys Leu Leu Tyr Arg Phe Arg Tyr Ala Ser Gly Ala Asn Arg Ser Gly Ser Leu Ser Tyr Ser Gln Gln Thr Ser Tyr Val Ile Ser Phe Pro Lys Thr Met Asp Ala Gly Glu Pro Leu Thr 45 Ser Arg Ser Phe Ala Phe Thr Thr Val Thr Pro Ile Ala Phe Thr 55 Arg Ala Gln Glu Glu Phe Asp Leu Tyr Ile Gln Gln Asn Val Tyr Ile 50 75 Asp Arg Val Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Asp Ala Thr Phe Glu Ala Lys Ser Asp Leu Glu Arg Ala Lys Lys Ala Val Asn Ala Leu Phe 100 105

WO 01/19859

-11-

```
<210> 9
    <211> 340
    <212> DNA
    <213> Bacillus thuringiensis
    <400> 9
    ttacgagtaa cctttacagg aagattacca caaagttatt atatacgttt ccgttatgct 60
    tegggageaa ataggagtgg tteattaagt tatteacage aaacttegta tgtaatttea 120
 10 tttccaaaaa ctatggacgc aggtgaacca ctaacatctc gttcgttcgc ttttacaaca 180
    acceptcacte caataacett tacacgaget caagaagaat ttgatttata catecaacag 240
    aatgtttata tagatagagt tgaatttatc ccagtagatg caacatttga ggcaaaatct 300
    gatttagaaa gagcgaaaaa ggcggtgaat gccttgttta
) 15
    <210> 10
    <211> 113
     <212> PRT
     <213> Bacillus thuringiensis
 20
     <400> 10
     Leu Arg Val Thr Phe Thr Gly Arg Leu Pro Gln Ser Tyr Tyr Ile Arg
                                          10
     Phe Arg Tyr Ala Ser Gly Ala Asn Arg Ser Gly Ser Leu Ser Tyr Ser
                                      25
     Gln Gln Thr Ser Tyr Val Ile Ser Phe Pro Lys Thr Met Asp Ala Gly
 30
     Glu Pro Leu Thr Ser Arg Ser Phe Ala Phe Thr Thr Thr Val Thr Pro
                              55
     Ile Thr Phe Thr Arg Ala Gln Glu Glu Phe Asp Leu Tyr Ile Gln Gln
 35
     Asn Val Tyr Ile Asp Arg Val Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Asp Ala Thr Phe
     Glu Ala Lys Ser Asp Leu Glu Arg Ala Lys Lys Ala Val Asn Ala Leu
                                     105
     Phe
 45
     <210> 11
     <211> 306
     <212> DNA
    <213> Bacillus thuringiensis
     <400> 11
     gtatcgcgtg agatcgtatg ctctacgaca gatttacaat tctatacgaa tattaatgga 60
     actactatta atattggtaa tttctcgagc actatggaca gtggggatga tttacagtac 120
55 ggaagattca gggttgcagg ttttactact ccatttacct tttcagatgc aaacagcaca 180
     ttcacaatag gtgcttttgg cttctctcca aacaacgaag tttatataga tcgaattgaa 240
     tttgtcccgg cagaagtaac atttgaggca gaatatgatt tagagaaagc tcagaaagcg 300
```

- 12 -

	grgaat	300
5	<210> 12 <211> 102 <212> PRT <213> Bacillus thuringiensis	
10	<400> 12 Val Ser Arg Glu Ile Val Cys Ser Thr Thr Asp Leu Gln Phe Tyr Thr 1 5 10 15	
	Asn Ile Asn Gly Thr Thr Ile Asn Ile Gly Asn Phe Ser Ser Thr Met 20 25 30	
15	Asp Ser Gly Asp Asp Leu Gln Tyr Gly Arg Phe Arg Val Ala Gly Phe 35 40 45	
20	Thr Thr Pro Phe Thr Phe Ser Asp Ala Asn Ser Thr Phe Thr Ile Gly 50 55 60	
	Ala Phe Gly Phe Ser Pro Asn Asn Glu Val Tyr Ile Asp Arg Ile Glu 65 70 75 80	
25	Phe Val Pro Ala Glu Val Thr Phe Glu Ala Glu Tyr Asp Leu Glu Lys 85 90 95	
20	Ala Gln Lys Ala Val Asn 100	
30	<210> 13 <211> 279 <212> DNA	
35	<213> Bacillus thuringiensis	
40	caattccata catcaattga cggaagacct attaatcagg ggaatttttc agcaactatg agtagtggga gtaatttaca gtccggaagc tttaggactg taggtttac tactccgttt aacttttcaa atggatcaag tgtatttacg ttaagtgctc atgtcttcaa ttcaggcaat gaagtttata tagatcgaat tgaatttatt ccggcagaag taacctttga ggcagaatat gatttagaaa gagcacaaaa ggcggtgaat gagctgttt	120 180
45	<210> 14 <211> 93 <212> PRT <213> Bacillus thuringiensis	
50	<400> 14 Gln Phe His Thr Ser Ile Asp Gly Arg Pro Ile Asn Gln Gly Asn Phe 1 5 10 15	
55	Ser Ala Thr Met Ser Ser Gly Ser Asn Leu Gln Ser Gly Ser Phe Arg 20 25 30	
	Thr Val Gly Phe Thr Thr Pro Phe Asn Phe Ser Asn Gly Ser Ser Val	

- 13 -

			35					40					45			
_	Phe	Thr 50	Leu	Ser	Ala	His	Val 55	Phe	Asn	Ser	Gly	Asn 60	Glu	Val	Тут	Ile
5	Asp 65	Arg	Ile	Glu	Phe	Ile 70	Pro	Ala	Glu	Val	Thr 75	Phe	Glu	Ala	Glu	Tyr 80
10	Asp	Leu	Glu	Arg	Ala 85	Gln	Lys	Ala	Val	Asn 90	Glu	Leu	Phe			
15	<213	0> 19 1> 39 2> Di 3> Ba	97 NA	lus t	huri	ingie	ensi	5								
20 25	agga atga tcta ttca ttta	egtgt acgad caaag agtad tcaaa	ggt taa a cag a gaa o cgc o	acatt attta ctatg ctttt aggaa	acto acaat gaata tagtt agttt	gc ad tt tt ag ag tt tt	ccact tcac ggggg ttcaa ataga	tatea egaga gtaal gtaal gtaga atega	a caa a ato t tta c gca a ato	aagat caatg agaat aaagt tgaat	tatc ggaa tctg taca tttg	gcg cttc gaaa ttc	taag ctgt: actt acat	aat aaa tag (	tege teaa gaet gtae	ggagat tatget ggtaat geagga teagge aeatte
30	<212 <212	0> 16 1> 13 2> PF 3> Ba	32 RT	lus t	huri	ingie	ensis	5							-	
35		0> 16 Thr		Phe	Tyr 5	Arg	Trp	Asp	Ile	Leu 10	Arg	Arg	Thr	Asn	Val 15	Gly
	Ser	Phe	Gly	Asp 20	Met	Arg	Val	Asn	Ile 25	Thr	Ala	Pro	Leu	Ser 30	Gln	Arg
40	Tyr	Arg	Val 35	Arg	Ile	Arg	Tyr	Ala 40	Ser	Thr	Thr	Asp	Leu 45	Gln	Phe	Phe
	Thr	Arg 50				Thr					Gly			Gln	Arg	Thr
45	Met 65	Asn	Arg	Gly	Gly	Asn 70	Leu	Glu	Ser	Gly	Asn 75	Phe	Arg	Thr	Ala	Gly 80
50	Phe	Ser	Thr	Pro	Phe 85	Ser	Phe	Phe	Lys	Cys 90	Ala	Lys	Tyr	Ile	His 95	Ile
	Gly	Tyr	Ser	Gly 100	Phe	Ser	Asn	Gln	Glu 105	Val	Tyr	Ile	Asp	Arg 110	Ile	Glu
55	Phe	Val	Pro 115	Ala	Glu	Val	Thr	Phe 120	Glu	Ala	Glu	Ser	Asp 125	Leu	Glu	Arg

- 14 -

```
Ala Gln Lys Ala
       130
  <210> 17
   <211> 123
   <212> DNA
   <213> Bacillus thuringiensis
  <400> 17
   ataatctaca atcaggggga ttttggttat gttgaaatca acaatgcttt tacatccgca 60
   acaggtaata tagtaggtgc tagaaatttt acgtgcaaat gcagaagtaa taatagacag 120
   att
15
   <210> 18
   <211> 41
   <212> PRT
   <213> Bacillus thuringiensis
   <400> 18
   Ile Ile Tyr Asn Gln Gly Asp Phe Gly Tyr Val Glu Ile Asn Asn Ala
   Phe Thr Ser Ala Thr Gly Asn Ile Val Gly Ala Arg Asn Phe Thr Cys
   Lys Cys Arg Ser Asn Asn Arg Gln Ile
             35
30
    <210> 19
    <211> 192
    <212> DNA
   <213> Bacillus thuringiensis
    <400> 19
    agttattata tacgtttccg ttatgcttcc gtagctaata ggagtggtat atttagctat 60
    tcacagccaa cttcatatgg aatttccttt ccaaaaacta tggatgcaga tgaatcatta 120
   acatetegtt catttgcact tgctacactt gctacacege taacetttag aaggcaagaa 180
    gaattaaatc ta
    <210> 20
   <211> 64
    <212> PRT
    <213> Bacillus thuringiensis
    <400> 20
    Ser Tyr Tyr Ile Arg Phe Arg Tyr Ala Ser Val Ala Asn Arg Ser Gly
50
    Ile Phe Ser Tyr Ser Gln Pro Thr Ser Tyr Gly Ile Ser Phe Pro Lys
55
    Thr Met Asp Ala Asp Glu Ser Leu Thr Ser Arg Ser Phe Ala Leu Ala
                                 40
```

5

Thr Leu Ala Thr Pro Leu Thr Phe Arg Arg Gln Glu Glu Leu Asn Leu 50 55 60

<210> 21 <211> 3507 <212> DNA <213> Bacillus thuringiensis <220> )<sub>15</sub> <221> CDS <222> (1)..(3507) atg gag ata aat aat cag aac caa tgc ata cca tat aat tgc tta agt Met Glu Ile Asn Asn Gln Asn Gln Cys Ile Pro Tyr Asn Cys Leu Ser aat cct gag gaa gta ttt ttg gat ggg gag agg ata tta cct gat atc Asn Pro Glu Glu Val Phe Leu Asp Gly Glu Arg Ile Leu Pro Asp Ile 25 25 gat cca ctc gaa gtt tct ttg tcg ctt ttg caa ttt ctt ttg aat aac Asp Pro Leu Glu Val Ser Leu Ser Leu Leu Gln Phe Leu Leu Asn Asn 40 ttt gtt cca ggg ggg ggg ttt att tca gga tta ctt gat aaa ata tgg 192 Phe Val Pro Gly Gly Phe Ile Ser Gly Leu Leu Asp Lys Ile Trp 55 ggg gct ttg aga cca tct gat tgg gaa tta ttt ctt gca cag att gaa 240 Gly Ala Leu Arg Pro Ser Asp Trp Glu Leu Phe Leu Ala Gln Ile Glu 65 cag ttg att gat cga aga ata gaa aga aca gta aga gca aaa gca atc 288 Gln Leu Ile Asp Arg Arg Ile Glu Arg Thr Val Arg Ala Lys Ala Ile 85 gct gaa tta gaa ggt tta ggg aga agt tat caa cta tat gga gag gca 336 Ala Glu Leu Glu Gly Leu Gly Arg Ser Tyr Gln Leu Tyr Gly Glu Ala 100 ttt aaa gag tgg gaa aaa act cca gat aac aca gcg gct cgg tct aga 384 Phe Lys Glu Trp Glu Lys Thr Pro Asp Asn Thr Ala Ala Arg Ser Arg 120 115 50 gta act gag aga ttt cgt ata att gat gct caa att gaa gca aat atc 432 . Val Thr Glu Arg Phe Arg Ile Ile Asp Ala Gln Ile Glu Ala Asn Ile 135 130 cct tcg ttt cgg gtt tcc gga ttt gaa gtg cca ctt cta ttg gtt tat 480 Pro Ser Phe Arg Val Ser Gly Phe Glu Val Pro Leu Leu Leu Val Tyr 145

- 16 -

	acc Thr	caa Gln	gca Ala	gct Ala	aat Asn 165	ttg Leu	cat His	ctc Leu	gct Ala	cta Leu 170	tta Leu	aga Arg	gat Asp	tct Ser	gtt Val 175	gtt Val	528
5	ttt Phe	gga Gly	gag Glu	aga Arg 180	tgg Trp	gga Gly	ttg Leu	acg Thr	act Thr 185	aca Thr	aat Asn	gtc Val	aat Asn	gat Asp 190	atc Ile	tat Tyr	576
10	aat Asn	aga Arg	caa Gln 195	gtt Val	aat Asn	aga Arg	att Ile	ggt Gly 200	gaa Glu	tat Tyr	agc Ser	aag Lys	cat His 205	tgt Cys	gta Val	gat Asp	624
15	acg Thr	tat Tyr 210	aaa Lys	aca Thr	gaa Glu	tta Leu	gaa Glu 215	cgt Arg	cta Leu	gga Gly	ttt Phe	aga Arg 220	tct Ser	ata Ile	gcg Ala	caa Gln	672
20	tgg Trp 225	aga Arg	ata Ile	tat Tyr	aat Asn	cag Gln 230	ttt Phe	aga Arg	agg Arg	gaa Glu	ttg Leu 235	aca Thr	cta Leu	acg Thr	gta Val	tta Leu 240	720
25	gat Asp	att Ile	gtc Val	gct Ala	gtt Val 245	ttc Phe	ccg Pro	aac Asn	tat Tyr	gat Asp 250	agt Ser	aga Arg	ctg Leu	tat Tyr	ccg Pro 255	att Ile	768
25	cga Arg	aca Thr	att Ile	tct Ser 260	caa Gln	ttg Leu	aca Thr	aga Arg	gaa Glu 265	att Ile	tat Tyr	aca Thr	tcc Ser	cca Pro 270	gta Val	agc Ser	816
30	gaa Glu	ttt Phe	tat Tyr 275	tat Tyr	ggt Gly	gtc Val	att Ile	aat Asn 280	agt Ser	aat Asn	aat Asn	ata Ile	att Ile 285	ggt Gly	acc Thr	ctt Leu	864
35	act Thr	gaa Glu 290	cag Gln	caa Gln	ata Ile	agg Arg	cga Arg 295	cca Pro	cat His	ctt Leu	atg Met	gac Asp 300	ttc Phe	ttt Phe	aac Asn	tcc Ser	912
40	atg Met 305	atc Ile	atg Met	tat Tyr	acg Thr	tca Ser 310	gat Asp	aat Asn	aga Arg	cga Arg	gaa Glu 315	cat His	tat Tyr	tgg Trp	tca Ser	gga Gly 320	960
45	ctt Leu	gaa Glu	atg Met	acg Thr	gct Ala 325	Thr	aat Asn	Thr	gag Glu	Gly	His	Gln	Arg	tca Ser	ttc Phe 335	cct Pro	1008
45	tta Leu	gct Ala	ely aaa	act Thr 340	ata Ile	<b>Gl</b> y 999	aat Asn	tca Ser	gct Ala 345	cca Pro	cca Pro	gta Val	act Thr	gtt Val 350	aga Arg	aat Asn	1056
50	aat Asn	ggt Gly	gag Glu 355	gga Gly	att Ile	tat Tyr	aga Arg	ata Ile 360	tta Leu	tcg Ser	gaa Glu	cca Pro	ttt Phe 365	tat Tyr	tca Ser	gca Ala	1104
55	cct Pro	ttt Phe 370	cta Leu	ggc Gly	aca Thr	agt Ser	gtg Val 375	cta Leu	gga Gly	agt Ser	cgt Arg	380 Gly Ggg	gaa Glu	gaa Glu	ttt Phe	gct Ala	1152

- 17 -

	ttt Phe 385	gca Ala	tct Ser	aat Asn	act Thr	act Thr 390	aca Thr	agt Ser	ctg Leu	cca Pro	tct Ser 395	aca Thr	ata Ile	tat Tyr	aga Arg	aat Asn 400	1200
5	cgt Arg	gga Gly	aca Thr	gta Val	gat Asp 405	tca Ser	tta Leu	gtc Val	agc Ser	ata Ile 410	ccg Pro	cca Pro	cag Gln	gat Asp	tat Tyr 415	agc Ser	1248
10	gta Val	cca Pro	ccg Pro	cac His 420	agg Arg	gly ggg	tat Tyr	agt Ser	cat His 425	tta Leu	tta Leu	agt Ser	cac His	gtt Val 430	acg Thr	atg Met	1296
) 15	cgc Arg	aat Asn	agt Ser 435	tct Ser	cct Pro	ata Ile	ttc Phe	cac His 440	tgg Trp	aca Thr	cat His	cgt Arg	agt Ser 445	gca Ala	acc Thr	cct Pro	1344
20	Arg	Asn 450	Thr	Ile	Asp	Pro	Asp 455	Ser	Ile	Thr	Gln	att Ile 460	Pro	Ala	Val	Lys	1392
20	Gly 465	Ala	Tyr	Ile	Phe	Asn 470	Ser	Pro	Val	Ile	Thr 475	gjå aaa	Pro	Gly	His	Thr 480	1440
25	Gly	Gly	Asp	Ile	11e 485	Arg	Phe	Asn	Pro	Asn 490	Thr	cag Gln	Asn	Asn	11e 495	Arg	1488
30	Ile	Pro	Phe	Gln 500	Ser	Asn	Ala	Val	Gln 505	Arg	Tyr	cga Arg	Ile	Arg 510	Met	Arg	1536
35	Tyr	Ala	Ala 515	Glu	Ala	Asp	Cys	Ile 520	Leu	Glu	Ser	gga Gly	Val 525	Asn	Ile	Val	1584
40	act Thr	999 530	gca Ala	Gly 333	gtc Val	acc Thr	ttt Phe 535	agg Arg	cca Pro	att Ile	cct Pro	att Ile 540	aaa Lys	gct Ala	aca Thr	atg Met	1632
	act Thr 545	cct Pro	gga Gly	agt Ser	cct Pro	tta Leu 550	aca Thr	tat Tyr	tac Tyr	agc Ser	ttc Phe 555	cag Gln	tat Tyr	gca Ala	gat Asp	tta Leu 560	1680
45	aat Asn	ata Ile	aat Asn	ctt Leu	act Thr 565	gcg Ala	ccg Pro	ata Ile	aga Arg	ect Pro 570	aat Asn	aat Asn	ttt Phe	gta Val	tct Ser 575	att Ile	1728
50	aga Arg	cgt Arg	tca Ser	aac Asn 580	caa Gln	cca Pro	gga Gly	aac Asn	ctt Leu 585	tat Tyr	ata Ile	gat Asp	aga Arg	att Ile 590	gaa Glu	ttc Phe	1776
. 55	att Ile	cca Pro	att Ile 595	Asp	cca Pro	atc Ile	cgt Arg	gag Glu 600	gca Ala	gaa Glu	cat His	gat Asp	tta Leu 605	gaa Glu	aga Arg	gcg Ala	1824
	caa	aag	gcg	gtg	aat	gcg	ctg	ttt	act	tct	tcc	aat	caa	cta	gga	tta	1872

- 18 -

	Gln	Lys 610	Ala	Val	Asn	Ala	Leu 615	Phe	Thr	Ser	Ser	Asn 620	Gln	Leu	Gly	Leu	
5			gat Asp														1920
10			tta Leu														1968
15			gtt Val														2016
13			caa Gln 675														2064
20			agt Ser														2112
25			tac Tyr														2160
30			tat Tyr														2208
26			tta Leu														2256
35			cgt Arg 755														2304
40			tta Leu														2352
45			aat Asn														2400
50			tgt Cys														2448
		_	gat Asp		-	_		_		_							2496
55	gta Val		gtg Val														2544

- 19 -

			835					840					845				
5	gga Gly	aat Asn 850	tta Leu	gag Glu	ttt Phe	ctc Leu	gaa Glu 855	gag Glu	aaa Lys	cca Pro	ttg Leu	tta Leu 860	gga Gly	gaa Glu	gcg Ala	cta Leu	2592
10	gct Ala 865	cgt Arg	gtg Val	aag Lys	aga Arg	gcg Ala 870	gag Glu	aaa Lys	aaa Lys	tgg Trp	aga Arg 875	gac Asp	aaa Lys	cgc Arg	gac Asp	aaa Lys 880	2640
10	ttg Leu	gaa Glu	tgg Trp	gaa Glu	aca Thr 885	aat Asn	att Ile	gtt Val	tat Tyr	aaa Lys 890	gag Glu	gca Ala	aaa Lys	gaa Glu	tct Ser 895	gta Val	2688
) 15	gat Asp	gct Ala	tta Leu	ttc Phe 900	gta Val	gat Asp	tct Ser	caa Gln	tat Tyr 905	aat Asn	aga Arg	tta Leu	caa Gln	acg Thr 910	gat Asp	acg Thr	2736
20	aac Asn	att Ile	gcg Ala 915	atg Met	att Ile	cat His	gtg Val	gca Ala 920	gat Asp	aaa Lys	cgc Arg	gtt Val	cat His 925	cga Arg	atc Ile	cga Arg	2784
25	gaa Glu	gcg Ala 930	tat Tyr	ttg Leu	cca Pro	gag Glu	tta Leu 935	tct Ser	gtg Val	att Ile	ccg Pro	ggt Gly 940	gtc Val	aat Asn	gcg Ala	gct Ala	2832
20	att Ile 945	ttc Phe	gaa Glu	gaa Glu	tta Leu	gaa Glu 950	ggt Gly	ctt Leu	att Ile	ttc Phe	act Thr 955	gca Ala	ttc Phe	tcc Ser	cta Leu	tat Tyr 960	2880
30	gat Asp	gcg Ala	aga Arg	aat Asn	gtc Val 965	att Ile	aaa Lys	aac Asn	gga Gly	gat Asp 970	ttc Phe	aat Asn	cat His	ggt Gly	tta Leu 975	tca Ser	2928
35	tgc Cys	tgg Trp	aac Asn	gtg Val 980	aaa Lys	Gly ggg	cat His	gta Val	gat Asp 985	gta Val	gaa Glu	gaa Glu	caa Gln	aat Asn 990	aac Asn	cac His	2976
40	cgt Arg	tcg Ser	gtc Val 995	ctt Leu	gtt Val	gtt Val	Pro	gaa Glu LOOO	tgg Trp	gaa Glu	gca Ala	Glu	gtg Val 1005	tca Ser	caa Gln	gaa Glu	3024
45	Val	cgc Arg 1010	gta Val	tgt Cys	cca Pro	Gly	cgt Arg 1015	ggc Gly	tat Tyr	atc Ile	Leu	cgt Arg L020	gtt Val	aca Thr	gcg Ala	tac Tyr	3072
	aaa Lys 102	Glu	ggc Gly	tac Tyr	Gly	gaa Glu 1030	gga Gly	tgc Cys	gta Val	Thr	atc Ile 1035	cat His	gaa Glu	att Ile	gaa Glu J	gat Asp .040	3120
50	cat His	aca Thr	gac Asp	Glu	ctg Leu 1045	aaa Lys	ttt Phe	aga Arg	Asn	tgt Cys L050	gaa Glu	gaa Glu	gag Glu	Glu	gtg Val L055	tat Tyr	3168
55	ccg Pro	aat Asn	Asn	acg Thr 1060	gta Val	acg Thr	tgt Cys	Asn	gat Asp 1065	tat Tyr	cca Pro	gca Ala	Asn	caa Gln 1070	gaa Glu	gaa Glu	3216

- 20 -

	tac Tyr	Arg	gct Ala .075	gcg Ala	gaa Glu	act Thr	Ser	cgt Arg 1080	aat Asn	cgt Arg	gga Gly	Tyr	ggc Gly 1085	gaa Glu	tct Ser	tat Tyr	3264
5	gaa Glu 1	agt Ser 090	aat Asn	tct Ser	tcc Ser	Ile	cca Pro 1095	gct Ala	gag Glu	tat Tyr	Ala	cca Pro 100	att Ile	tat Tyr	gag Glu	aaa Lys	3312
10	gca Ala 1105	Tyr	aca Thr	gat Asp	Gly	aga Arg 1110	aaa Lys	gag Glu	aat Asn	Ser	tgt Cys 115	gaa Glu	tct Ser	aac Asn	Arg	gga Gly 120	3360
15	tat Tyr	gga Gly	aat Asn	Tyr	aca Thr 1125	ccg Pro	tta Leu	cca Pro	Ala	ggt Gly L130	tat Tyr	gtg Val	aca Thr	Lys	gaa Glu 135	tta Leu	3408
20	gag Glu	tac Tyr	Phe	cca Pro 1140	gaa Glu	acc Thr	gat Asp	Lys	gta Val 1145	tgg Trp	ata Ile	gag Glu	Ile	gga Gly L150	gaa Glu	acg Thr	3456
	gaa Glu	Gly	aca Thr 155	ttc Phe	atc Ile	gta Val	Asp	agt Ser L160	gtg Val	gaa Glu	tta Leu	Leu	ctc Leu 1165	atg Met	gag Glu	gaa Glu	3504
25	tag			•													3507
30	<211 <212	)> 22 .> 11 !> PR !> Ba	.68 RT	lus t	thur	ingi	ensi	3									
35	<400 Met	)> 22 Glu	lle	Asn	Asn	Gln	Asn	Gln	Cys		Pro	Tyr	Asn	Cys	Leu 15	Ser	
	1 Asn	Pro	Glu	Glu 20	Val	Phe	Leu	Asp	Gly 25	10 Glu	Arg	Ile	Leu	Pro 30		Ile	
40	-		35	Glu		Ser		40					45				
		50				Gly	55					60					
45	65					Ser 70					75					80	
					85	Arg				90					95		
				100		Leu			105					110			
50			115			Lys		120					125				
		130				Arg	135					140					
55	Pro 145	Ser	Phe	Arg	Val	Ser 150	GIA	Pue	GIU	vai	Pro 155		ьeu	ьeu	vai	160	
ور	Thr	Gln	Ala	Ala	Asn 165	Leu	His	Leu	Ala	Leu 170			qaA	Ser	Val 175		

WO 01/19859

- 21 -

Phe Gly Glu Arg Trp Gly Leu Thr Thr Thr Asn Val Asn Asp Ile Tyr 185 Asn Arg Gln Val Asn Arg Ile Gly Glu Tyr Ser Lys His Cys Val Asp 200 Thr Tyr Lys Thr Glu Leu Glu Arg Leu Gly Phe Arg Ser Ile Ala Gln 215 Trp Arg Ile Tyr Asn Gln Phe Arg Arg Glu Leu Thr Leu Thr Val Leu 230 235 Asp Ile Val Ala Val Phe Pro Asn Tyr Asp Ser Arg Leu Tyr Pro Ile 250 245 Arq Thr Ile Ser Gln Leu Thr Arg Glu Ile Tyr Thr Ser Pro Val Ser 265 Glu Phe Tyr Tyr Gly Val Ile Asn Ser Asn Asn Ile Ile Gly Thr Leu 280 ) 15 Thr Glu Gln Gln Ile Arg Arg Pro His Leu Met Asp Phe Phe Asn Ser 300 295 Met Ile Met Tyr Thr Ser Asp Asn Arg Glu His Tyr Trp Ser Gly 315 310 Leu Glu Met Thr Ala Thr Asn Thr Glu Gly His Gln Arg Ser Phe Pro 325 330 Leu Ala Gly Thr Ile Gly Asn Ser Ala Pro Pro Val Thr Val Arg Asn 345 Asn Gly Glu Gly Ile Tyr Arg Ile Leu Ser Glu Pro Phe Tyr Ser Ala 360 Pro Phe Leu Gly Thr Ser Val Leu Gly Ser Arg Gly Glu Glu Phe Ala 380 375 Phe Ala Ser Asn Thr Thr Thr Ser Leu Pro Ser Thr Ile Tyr Arg Asn 390 395 Arg Gly Thr Val Asp Ser Leu Val Ser Ile Pro Pro Gln Asp Tyr Ser 405 410 Val Pro Pro His Arg Gly Tyr Ser His Leu Leu Ser His Val Thr Met 425 420 Arg Asn Ser Ser Pro Ile Phe His Trp Thr His Arg Ser Ala Thr Pro 440 445 Arg Asn Thr Ile Asp Pro Asp Ser Ile Thr Gln Ile Pro Ala Val Lys · 35 455 Gly Ala Tyr Ile Phe Asn Ser Pro Val Ile Thr Gly Pro Gly His Thr 470 475 Gly Gly Asp Ile Ile Arg Phe Asn Pro Asn Thr Gln Asn Asn Ile Arg 490 485 Ile Pro Phe Gln Ser Asn Ala Val Gln Arg Tyr Arg Ile Arg Met Arg 505 Tyr Ala Ala Glu Ala Asp Cys Ile Leu Glu Ser Gly Val Asn Ile Val 520 Thr Gly Ala Gly Val Thr Phe Arg Pro Ile Pro Ile Lys Ala Thr Met 535 Thr Pro Gly Ser Pro Leu Thr Tyr Tyr Ser Phe Gln Tyr Ala Asp Leu 550 555 Asn Ile Asn Leu Thr Ala Pro Ile Arg Pro Asn Asn Phe Val Ser Ile 570 Arg Arg Ser Asn Gln Pro Gly Asn Leu Tyr Ile Asp Arg Ile Glu Phe . 585 Ile Pro Ile Asp Pro Ile Arg Glu Ala Glu His Asp Leu Glu Arg Ala 600 Gln Lys Ala Val Asn Ala Leu Phe Thr Ser Ser Asn Gln Leu Gly Leu 615 Lys Thr Asp Val Thr Asp Tyr His Ile Asp Gln Val Ser Asn Leu Val

														•		
	625					630					635					640
	Ala	Cys	Leu	Ser	Asp 645	Glu	Phe	Cys	Leu	Asp 650	Glu	Lys	Arg	Glu	Leu 655	Ser
5	Glu	Lys	Val	Lys 660	His	Ala	Lys	Arg	Leu 665	Ser	Asp	Glu	Arg	Asn 670	Leu	Leu
•	Gln	Asp	Gln 675	Asn	Phe	Thr	Gly	Ile 680	Asn	Arg	Gln	Val	Asp 685	Arg	Gly	Trp
	_	690					695		Gln			700				
10	705	Asn				710			Thr		715					720
					725				Ser	730					735	
15	_			740					Asp 745					750		
			755					760	Glu				765			
		770					775		Glu			780				
20	785					790			Ile		795					800
					805				Cys	810			•		815	
2,5				820					Thr 825					830		
			835					840	Thr Lys				845			
20	_	850					855		Lys			860				
30	865					870			Tyr		875					880
					885				Tyr	890					895	
35	_			900					905 Asp					910		
			915					920					925			
40		930					935		Ile			940				Tyr
	945					950			Gly		955				Leu	960 Ser
	Cys	Trp	Asn	Val	965 Lys	Gly	His	Val	Asp	970 Val	Glu	Glu	Gln	Asn	975 Asn	
45	Arg	Ser				Val	Pro		985 Trp		Ala	Glu	Val	990 Ser		Glu
	Val	Arg			Pro	Gly	Arg		Tyr	Ile	Leu		1005 'Val		Ala	Tyr
50	Lys	Glu	Gly	туг	Gly	Glu 1030	Gly		Val	Thr		His		Ile	Glu	Asp 1040
	His	Thr	Asp		Leu 1045	Lys		Arg	) Asn	Cys	Glu		Glu	Glu	Val	Tyr
55				Thr 1060	Val	Thr			Asp 1065					1070		
	Tyr	Arg	Ala 1075		Glu	Thr	Ser	1080	) Asn	Arg	Gly	Туг	Gly 1085	Glu	Ser	Tyr

115

Glu Ser Asn Ser Ser Ile Pro Ala Glu Tyr Ala Pro Ile Tyr Glu Lys 1100 1090 1095 Ala Tyr Thr Asp Gly Arg Lys Glu Asn Ser Cys Glu Ser Asn Arg Gly 1115 1105 1110 Tyr Gly Asn Tyr Thr Pro Leu Pro Ala Gly Tyr Val Thr Lys Glu Leu 1130 1125 Glu Tyr Phe Pro Glu Thr Asp Lys Val Trp Ile Glu Ile Gly Glu Thr 1145 Glu Gly Thr Phe Ile Val Asp Ser Val Glu Leu Leu Met Glu Glu 1160 10 <210> 23 15 <211> 348 <212> DNA <213> Bacillus thuringiensis <400> 23 20 aataatagag gtcatcttcc aattccaatc caattttctt cgcgttctac cagatatcga 60 gttcgtgtac gttatgcttc tgcaaccccc attcaagtca atgttcattg ggaaaatagc 120 tegttttttt caggtacagt accagctacg gctcagtcat tagataatct acaatcaaac 180 aattttggtt actttgagac cgctaatact atttcatctt cattagatgg tatagtaggt 240 attagaaatt ttagtgcaaa tgcagatttg ataatagaca gatttgaatt tatcccagtg 300 gatgcaacct ccgaggcaga acatgattta gaaagagcgc aaaaggcg <210> 24 <211> 116 <212> PRT <213> Bacillus thuringiensis <400> 24 Asn Asn Arg Gly His Leu Pro Ile Pro Ile Gln Phe Ser Ser Arg Ser 15 35 Thr Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Val Arg Tyr Ala Ser Ala Thr Pro Ile Gln 25 Val Asn Val His Trp Glu Asn Ser Ser Phe Phe Ser Gly Thr Val Pro 45 40 Ala Thr Ala Gln Ser Leu Asp Asn Leu Gln Ser Asn Asn Phe Gly Tyr 55 45 Phe Glu Thr Ala Asn Thr Ile Ser Ser Ser Leu Asp Gly Ile Val Gly Ile Arg Asn Phe Ser Ala Asn Ala Asp Leu Ile Ile Asp Arg Phe Glu 90 50 Phe Ile Pro Val Asp Ala Thr Ser Glu Ala Glu His Asp Leu Glu Arg 105 Ala Gln Lys Ala

WO 01/19859

- 24 -

```
<210> 25
   <211> 186
   <212> DNA
  <213> Bacillus thuringiensis
   <400> 25
   ccactaacat ctcgttcgtt cgctcataca acactcttca ctccaataac cttttcacga 60
   gctcaagaag aatttgatct atacatccaa tcgggtgttt atatagatcg aattgaattt 120
   attccagtta ctgcaacatt tgaggcagaa tatgatttag aaagagcgca aagggcggtg 180
   aatqcc
   <210> 26
   <211> 62
    <212> PRT
    <213> Bacillus thuringiensis
   Pro Leu Thr Ser Arg Ser Phe Ala His Thr Thr Leu Phe Thr Pro Ile
   Thr Phe Ser Arg Ala Gln Glu Glu Phe Asp Leu Tyr Ile Gln Ser Gly
                                     25
25
   Val Tyr Ile Asp Arg Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Val Thr Ala Thr Phe Glu
                                 40
   Ala Glu Tyr Asp Leu Glu Arg Ala Gln Arg Ala Val Asn Ala
30
    <210> 27
    <211> 3471
   <212> DNA
    <213> Bacillus thuringiensis
    <400> 27
    atgaatcgaa ataatcaaaa tgaatatgaa attattgatg ccccccattg tgggtgtcca 60
   tcagatgacg atgtgaggta tcctttggca agtgacccaa atgcagcgtt acaaaatatg 120
    aactataaag attacttaca aatgacagat gaggactaca ctgattctta tataaatcct 180
    agtttatcta ttagtggtag agatgcagtt cagactgcgc ttactgttgt tgggagaata 240
    ctcggggctt taggtgttcc gttttctgga caaatagtga gtttttatca attcctttta 300
    aatacactgt ggccagttaa tgatacagct atatgggaag ctttcatgcg acaggtggag 360
   gaacttgtca atcaacaaat aacagaattt gcaagaaatc aggcacttgc aagattgcaa 420
    ggattaggag actcttttaa tgtatatcaa cgttcccttc aaaattggtt ggctgatcga 480
    aatgatacac gaaatttaag tgttgttcgt gctcaattta tagctttaga ccttgatttt 540
    gttaatgcta ttccattgtt tgcagtaaat ggacagcagg ttccattact gtcagtatat 600
    gcacaagctg tgaatttaca tttgttatta ttaaaagatg catctctttt tggagaagga 660
   tggggattca cacaggggga aatttccaca tattatgacc gtcaattgga actaaccgct 720
    aagtacacta attactgtga aacttggtat aatacaggtt tagatcgttt aagaggaaca 780
    aatactgaaa gttggttaag atatcatcaa ttccgtagag aaatgacttt agtggtatta 840
    gatgttgtgg cgctatttcc atattatgat gtacgacttt atccaacggg atcaaaccca 900
    cagcttacac gtgaggtata tacagatccg attgtattta atccaccagc taatgttgga 960
    ctttgccgac gttggggtac taatccctat aatacttttt ctgagctcga aaatgccttc 1020
    attcgcccac cacatctttt tgataggctg aatagcttaa caatcagcag taatcgattt 1080
    ccagtttcat ctaattttat ggattattgg tcaggacata cgttacgccg tagttatctg 1140
```

```
aacqattcag cagtacaaga agatagttat ggcctaatta caaccacaag agcaacaatt 1200
    aatcctggag ttgatggaac aaaccgcata gagtcaacgg cagtagattt tcgttctgca 1260
    ttgataggta tatatggcgt gaatagagct tcttttgtcc caggaggctt gtttaatggt 1320
    acgacttctc ctgctaatgg aggatgtaga gatctctatg atacaaatga tgaattacca 1380
 5 ccagatgaaa gtaccggaag ttctacccat agactatctc atgttacctt ttttagtttt 1440
    caaactaatc aggctgatc tatagctaat gcaggaagtg tacctactta tgtttggacc 1500
    cgtcgtgatg tggaccttaa taatacgatt accccaaata gaattacaca attaccattg 1560
    gtaaaggcat ctgcacctgt ttcgggtact acggtcttaa aaggtccagg atttacagga 1620
    gggggtatac teegaagaac aactaatgge acatttggaa egttaagagt aacagttaat 1680
 10 tcaccattaa cacaaagata tcgcgtaaga gttcgttttg cttcatcagg aaatttcagc 1740
    ataaggatac tgcgtggaaa tacctctata gcttatcaaa gatttgggag tacaatgaac 1800
    agaggacagg aactaactta cgaatcattt gtcacaagtg agttcactac taatcagagc 1860
    qatctqcctt ttacatttac acaagctcaa gaaaatttaa caatccttgc agaaggtgtt 1920
    agcaccggta gtgaatattt tatagataga attgaaatca tccctgtgaa cccggcacga 1980
15 gaagcagaag aggatttaga agcagcgaag aaagcggtgg cgaacttgtt tacacgtaca 2040
    agggacggat tacaggtaaa tgtgacagat tatcaagtgg accaagcggc aaatttagtg 2100
    tcatgcttat ccgatgaaca atatgggcat gacaaaaaga tgttattgga agcggtaaga 2160
    qcqqcaaaac gcctcagccg cgaacgcaac ttacttcaag atccagattt taatacaatc 2220
   aatagtacag aagagaatgg ctggaaggca agtaacggtg ttactattag cgagggcggt 2280
 20 ccattettta aaggtegtge aetteagtta geaagegeaa gagaaaatta teeaacatae 2340
    atttatcaaa aagtagatgc atcggtgtta aagccttata cacgctatag actagatgga 2400
    tttgtgaaga gtagtcaaga tttagaaatt gatctcatcc accatcataa agtccatctt 2460
    qtaaaaaatg taccagataa tttagtatct gatacttact cagatggttc ttgcagcgga 2520
    atcaaccgtt gtgatgaaca gcatcaggta gatatgcagc tagatgcgga gcatcatcca 2580
    atggattgct gtgaagcggc tcaaacacat gagttttctt cctatattaa tacaggggat 2640
     ctaaatgcaa gtgtagatca gggcatttgg gttgtattaa aagttcgaac aacagatggg 2700
     tatgcgacgt taggaaatct tgaattggta gaggttgggc cattatcggg tgaatctcta 2760
    gaacgggaac aaagagataa tgcgaaatgg aatgcagagc taggaagaaa acgtgcagaa 2820
    atagatcgtg tgtatttagc tgcgaaacaa gcaattaatc atctgtttgt agactatcaa 2880
 30 qatcaacaat taaatccaga aattgggcta gcagaaatta atgaagcttc aaatcttgta 2940
    gagtcaattt cgggtgtata tagtgataca ctattacaga ttcctgggat taactacgaa 3000
    atttacacag agttatccga tcgcttacaa caagcatcgt atctgtatac gtctagaaat 3060
    qcqqtqcaaa atggagactt taacagtggt ctagatagtt ggaatacaac tatggatgca 3120
     toggttcagc aagatggcaa tatgcattte ttagttettt egeattggga tgcacaagtt 3180
    toccaacaat tgagagtaaa tocgaattgt aagtatgtot tacgtgtgac agcaagaaaa 3240
 35
    gtaggaggcg gagatggata cgtcacaatc cgagatggcg ctcatcacca agaaactctt 3300
    acatttaatg catgtgacta cgatgtaaat ggtacgtatg tcaatgacaa ttcgtatata 3360
    acagaagaag tggtattcta cccagagaca aaacatatgt gggtagaggt gagtgaatcc 3420
                                                                       3471
    qaaqqttcat totatataga cagtattgag tttattgaaa cacaagagta g
 40
     <210> 28
     <211> 1156
     <212> PRT
    <213> Bacillus thuringiensis
     <400> 28
    Met Asn Arg Asn Asn Gln Asn Glu Tyr Glu Ile Ile Asp Ala Pro His
 50
    Cys Gly Cys Pro Ser Asp Asp Val Arg Tyr Pro Leu Ala Ser Asp
                                      25
    Pro Asn Ala Ala Leu Gln Asn Met Asn Tyr Lys Asp Tyr Leu Gln Met
              35
 55
```

Thr Asp Glu Asp Tyr Thr Asp Ser Tyr Ile Asn Pro Ser Leu Ser Ile

		50					55					60				
	Ser 65	Gly	Arg	Asp	Ala	Val 70	Gln	Thr	Ala	Leu	Thr 75	Val	Val	Gly	Arg	Ile 80
5	Leu	Gly	Ala	Leu	Gly 85	Val	Pro	Phe	Ser	Gly 90	Gln	Ile	Val	Ser	Phe 95	Tyr
10	Gln	Phe	Leu	Leu 100	Asn	Thr	Leu	Trp	Pro 105	Val	Asn	Asp	Thr	Ala 110	Ile	Trp
	Glu	Ala	Phe 115	Met	Arg	Gln	Val	Glu 120	Glu	Leu	Val	Asn	Gln 125	Gln	Ile	Thr
15	Glu	Phe 130	Ala	Arg	Asn	Gln	Ala 135	Leu	Ala	Arg	Leu	Gln 140	Gly	Leu	Gly	Asp
20	Ser 145	Phe	Asn	Val	Tyr	Gln 150	Arg	Ser	Leu	Gln	Asn 155	Trp	Leu	Ala	Asp	Arg 160
	Asn	Asp	Thr	Arg	Asn 165	Leu.	Ser	Val	Val	Arg 170	Ala	Gln	Phe	Ile	Ala 175	Leu
25	_			180					185					Asn 190		
			195					200					205	Leu		
30		210					215					220		Gly		
35	225					230					235			Leu		240
	-	-			245					250				Leu	255	
40				260					265					Gln 270		
			275					280					285	Phe		
45	Tyr	Asp 290	Val	Arg	Leu	Tyr	Pro 295	Thr	Gly	Ser	Asn	Pro 300		Leu	Thr	Arg
50	Glu 305	Val	Tyr	Thr	Asp	Pro 310	Ile	Val	Phe	Asn	Pro 315	Pro	Ala	Asn ć	Val	Gly 320
~ <del>-</del>	Leu	Cys	Arg	Arg	Trp 325	Gly	Thr	Asn	Pro	Tyr 330	Asn	Thr	Phe	Ser	Glu 335	Leu
55	Glu	Asn	Ala	Phe 340	Ile	Arg	Pro	Pro	His 345	Leu	Phe	Asp	Arg	Leu 350	Asn	Ser
	Leu	Thr	Ile	Ser	Ser	Asn	Arq	Phe	Pro	Val	Ser	Ser	Asn	Phe	Met	Asp

- 27 -

			355					360					365			
,	Tyr	Trp 370	Ser	Gly	His	Thr	Leu 375	Arg	Arg	Ser	Tyr	Leu 380	Asn	Asp	Ser	Ala
5	Val 385	Gln	Glu	Asp	Ser	Tyr 390	Gly	Leu	Ile	Thr	Thr 395	Thr	Arg	Ala	Thr	Ile 400
10	Asn	Pro	Gly	Val	Asp 405	Gly	Thr	Asn	Arg	Ile 410	Glu	Ser	Thr	Ala	Val 415	Asp
	Phe	Arg	Ser	Ala 420	Leu	Ile	Gly	Ile	Tyr 425		Val	Asn	Arg	Ala. 430	Ser	Phe
15	Val	Pro	Gly 435	Gly	Leu	Phe	Asn	Gly 440	Thr	Thr	Ser	Pro	Ala 445	Asn	Gly	Gly
20	Cys	Arg 450	Asp	Leu	Tyr	Asp	Thr 455	Asn	Asp	Glu	Leu	Pro 460	Pro	Asp	Glu	Ser
20	Thr 465	Gly	Ser	Ser	Thr	His 470	Arg	Leu	Ser	His	Val 475	Thr	Phe	Phe	Ser	Phe 480
25	Gln	Thr	Asn	Gln	Ala 485	Gly	Ser	Ile	Ala	Asn 490	Ala	Gly	Ser	Val	Pro 495	Thr
•	Tyr	Val	Trp	Thr 500	Arg	Arg	Asp	Val	Asp 505	Leu	Asn	Asn	Thr	Ile 510	Thr	Pro
30	Asn	Arg	Ile 515	Thr	Gln	Leu	Pro	Leu 520	Val	Lys	Ala	Ser	Ala 525	Pro	Val	Ser
35	Gly	Thr 530	Thr	Val	Leu	Lys	Gly 535	Pro	Gly	Phe	Thr	Gly 540	Gly	Gly	Ile	Leu
	Arg 545	Arg	Thr	Thr	Asn	·Gly 550	Thr	Phe	Gly	Thr	Leu 555	Arg	Val	Thr	Val	Asn 560
40	Ser	Pro	Leu	Thr	Gln 565	Arg	Tyr	Arg	Val	Arg 570	Val	Arg	Phe	Ala	Ser 575	Ser
	Gly	Asn	Phe	Ser 580	Ile	Arg	Ile	Leu	Arg 585	Gly	Asn	Thr	Ser	Ile 590	Ala	Tyr
45	Gln	Arg	Phe 595	Gly	Ser	Thr	Met	Asn 600	Arg	Gly	Gln	Glu	Leu 605	Thr	Tyr	Glu
50	Ser	Phe 610	Val	Thr	Ser	Glu	Phe 615	Thr	Thr	Asn	Gln	Ser 620	Asp	Leu	Pro	Phe
30	Thr 625	Phe	Thr	Gln	Ala	Gln 630	Glu	Asn	Leu	Thr	Ile 635	Leu	Ala	Glu	Gly	Val 640
55	Ser	Thr	Gly	Ser	Glu 645	Tyr	Phe	Ile	Asp	Arg 650	Ile	Glu	Ile	Ile	Pro 655	Val
	Asn	Pro	Ala	Arg	Glu	Ala	Glu	Glu	Asp	Leu	Glu	Ala	Ala	Lys	Lys	Ala

				660					665					670		
	Val	Ala	Asn 675	Leu	Phe	Thr	Arg	Thr 680	Arg	Asp	Gly	Leu	Gln 685	Val	Asn	Val
5	Thr	Asp 690	Tyr	Gln	Val	Asp	Gln 695	Ala	Ala	Asn	Leu	Val 700	Ser	Cys	Leu	Ser
10	Asp 705	Glu	Gln	Tyr	Gly	His 710	Asp	Lys	Lys	Met	Leu 715	Leu	Glu	Ala	Val	Arg 720
	Ala	Ala	Lys	Arg	Leu 725	Ser	Arg	Glu	Arg	Asn 730	Leu	Leu	Gln	Asp	Pro 735	Asp
15	Phe	Asn	Thr	Ile 740	Asn	Ser	Thr	Glu	Glu 745	Asn	Gly	Trp	Lys	Ala 750	Ser	Asn
20	-		755					760			Phe		765			
	Gln	Leu 770	Ala	Ser	Ala	Arg	Glu 775	Asn	Tyr	Pro	Thr	Tyr 780	Ile	Tyr	Gln	Lys
25	Val 785	Asp	Ala	Ser	Val	Leu 790	Lys	Pro	Tyr	Thr	Arg 795	Tyr	Arg	Leu	Asp	Gly 800
			_		805					810	Asp				815	
30	-			820					825		Asn			830		
35	Tyr	Ser	Asp 835	Gly	Ser	Суѕ	Ser	Gly 840	Ile	Asn	Arg	Cys	Asp 845	Glu	Gln	His
		850	_				855				His	860				
40	865					870					Tyr 875				•	880
					885					890	Val				895	
45	Thr	Thr	Asp	Gly 900	Tyr	Ala	Thr	Leu	Gly 905	Asn	Leu	Glu	Leu	Val 910	Glu	Val
50	Gly	Pro	Leu 915	Ser	Gly	Glu	Ser	Leu 920	Glu	Arg	Glu	Gln	Arg 925	Asp	Asn	Ala
	Lys	Trp 930	Asn	Ala	Glu	Leu	Gly 935	Arg	Lys	Arg	Ala	Glu 940	Ile	Asp	Arg	Val
55	Tyr 945	Leu	Ala	Ala	Lys	Gln 950	Ala	Ile	Asn	His	Leu 955	Phe	Val	Asp	Tyr	Gln 960
	Asp	Gln	Gln	Leu	Asn	Pro	Glu	Ile	Gly	Leu	Ala	Glu	Ile	Asn	Glu	Ala

- 29 -

975 970 965 Ser Asn Leu Val Glu Ser Ile Ser Gly Val Tyr Ser Asp Thr Leu Leu 985 5 Gln Ile Pro Gly Ile Asn Tyr Glu Ile Tyr Thr Glu Leu Ser Asp Arg 1000 Leu Gln Gln Ala Ser Tyr Leu Tyr Thr Ser Arg Asn Ala Val Gln Asn 1020 1015 10 Gly Asp Phe Asn Ser Gly Leu Asp Ser Trp Asn Thr Thr Met Asp Ala 1030 1035 Ser Val Gln Gln Asp Gly Asn Met His Phe Leu Val Leu Ser His Trp 1050 1045 Asp Ala Gln Val Ser Gln Gln Leu Arg Val Asn Pro Asn Cys Lys Tyr 1065 1060 20 Val Leu Arg Val Thr Ala Arg Lys Val Gly Gly Asp Gly Tyr Val 1080 Thr Ile Arg Asp Gly Ala His His Gln Glu Thr Leu Thr Phe Asn Ala 1100 25 Cys Asp Tyr Asp Val Asn Gly Thr Tyr Val Asn Asp Asn Ser Tyr Ile 1110 Thr Glu Glu Val Val Phe Tyr Pro Glu Thr Lys His Met Trp Val Glu Val Ser Glu Ser Glu Gly Ser Phe Tyr Ile Asp Ser Ile Glu Phe Ile 1145 Glu Thr Gln Glu 1155 <210> 29 <211> 2407 <212> DNA <213> Bacillus thuringiensis 45 <400> 29 atgaatcaaa ataaacacgg aattattggc gcttccaatt gtggttgtgc atctgatgat 60 gttgcgaaat atcctttagc caacaatcca tattcatctg ctttaaattt aaattcttgt 120 caaaatagta gtattctcaa ctggattaac ataataggcg atgcagcaaa agaagcagta 180 tetattggga caaccatagt etetettate acagcacett etettactgg attaatttca 240 50 atagtatatg accttatagg taaagtacta ggaggtagta gtggacaatc catatcagat 300 ttgtctatat gtgacttatt atctattatt gatttacggg taagtcagag tgttttaaat 360 gatgggattg cagattttaa tggttctgta ctcttataca ggaactattt agaggctctg 420 gatagetgga ataagaatee taattetget tetgetgaag aacteegtae tegttttaga 480 ategecgaet cagaatttga tagaatttta accegagggt etttaacgaa tggtggeteg 540 ttagctagac aaaatgccca aatattatta ttaccttctt ttgcgagcgc tgcatttttc 600 catttattac tactaaggga tgctactaga tatggcacta attggggggct atacaatgct 660 acacctttta taaattatca atcaaaacta gtagagctta ttgaactata tactgattat 720

- 30 -

```
tgcgtacatt gggataatcg aggttcaacc gaactaagac aacgagggcc tagtgctaca 780
    gcttggttag aatttcatag atatcggaga gagatgacat tgatgggatt agaaatagta 840
   gcatcatttt caagtcttga tattactaat tacccaatag aaacagattt tcagttgagt 900
   agggtcattt atacagatcc aattggtttt gtacatcgta gtagtcttag gggagaaagt 960
 5 tggtttagct ttgttaatag agctaatttc tcagatttag aaaatgcaat acctaatcct 1020
   agaccgtctt ggtttttaaa taatatgatt atatctactg gttcacttac attgccggtt 1080
    agcccaagta ctgatagagc gagggtatgg tatggaagtc gagatcgaat ttcccctgct 1140
   aattcacaat ttattactga actaatctct ggacaacata cgactgctac acaaactatt 1200
   ttagggcgaa atatatttag agtagattct caagcttgta atttaaatga taccacatat 1260
10 ggagtgaata gggcggtatt ttatcatgat gcgagtgaag gttctcaaag atccgtgtac 1320
   gaggggtata ttcgaacaac tgggatagat aaccctagag ttcaaaatat taacacttat 1380
    ttacctggag aaaattcaga tatcccaact ccagaagact atactcatat attaagcaca 1440
   acaataaatt taacaggagg acttagacaa gtagcatcta atcgccgttc atctttagta 1500
   atgtatggtt ggacacataa aagtctggct cgtaacaata ccattaatcc agatagaatt 1560
   acacagatac cattgacgaa ggttgatacc cgaggcacag gtgtttctta tgtgaatgat 1620
   ccaggattta taggaggagc tctacttcaa aggactgacc atggttcgct tggagtattg 1680
   agggtccaat ttccacttca cttaagacaa caatatcgta ttagagtccg ttatgcttct 1740
   acaacaaata ttcgattgag tgtgaatggc agtttcggta ctatttctca aaatctccct 1800
   agtacaatga gattaggaga ggatttaaga tacggatctt ttgctataag agagtttaat 1860
   acttctatta gacccactgc aagtccggac caaattcgat tgacaataga accatctttt 1920
   attagacaag aggtctatgt agatagaatt gagttcattc cagttaatcc gacgcgagag 1980
   gcgaaagagg atctagaagc agcaaaaaaa gcggtggcga gcttgtttac acgcacaagg 2040
   gacggattac aagtaaatgt gaaagattat caagtcgatc aagcggcaaa tttagtgtca 2100
   tgcttatcag atgaacaata tgggtatgac aaaaagatgt tattggaagc ggtacgtgcg 2160
   gcaaaacgac ttagccgaga acgcaactta cttcaggatc cagattttaa tacaatcaat 2220
   agtacagaag aaaatggatg gaaagcaagt aacggcgtta ctattagtga gggcgggcca 2280
   ttctataaag gccgtgcaat tcagctagca agtgcacgag aaaattaccc aacatacatc 2340
   tatcaaaaag tagatgcatc ggagttaaag ccgtatacac gttatagact ggatgggttc 2400
   gtgaaga
30
   <210> 30
   <211> 802
   <212> PRT
   <213> Bacillus thuringiensis
   Met Asn Gln Asn Lys His Gly Ile Ile Gly Ala Ser Asn Cys Gly Cys
40
   Ala Ser Asp Asp Val Ala Lys Tyr Pro Leu Ala Asn Asn Pro Tyr Ser
   Ser Ala Leu Asn Leu Asn Ser Cys Gln Asn Ser Ser Ile Leu Asn Trp
45
   Ile Asn Ile Ile Gly Asp Ala Ala Lys Glu Ala Val Ser Ile Gly Thr
   Thr Ile Val Ser Leu Ile Thr Ala Pro Ser Leu Thr Gly Leu Ile Ser
   Ile Val Tyr Asp Leu Ile Gly Lys Val Leu Gly Gly Ser Ser Gly Gln
   Ser Ile Ser Asp Leu Ser Ile Cys Asp Leu Leu Ser Ile Ile Asp Leu
```

105

	Arg	Val	ser 115	GIn	ser	vai	Leu	120	Asp	GLY	110	ALU	125			3
5	Ser	Val 130	Leu	Leu	Tyr	Arg	Asn 135	Tyr	Leu	Glu	Ala	Leu 140	Asp	Ser	Trp	Asn
	Lys 145	Asn	Pro	Asn	Ser	Ala 150	Ser	Ala	Glu	Glu	Leu 155	Arg	Thr	Arg	Phe	Arg 160
10	Ile	Ala	Asp	Ser	Glu 165	Phe	Asp	Arg	Ile	Leu 170	Thr	Arg	Gly	Ser	Leu 175	Thr
15	Asn	Gly	Gly	Ser 180	Leu	Ala	Arg	Gln	Asn 185	Ala	Gln	Ile	Leu	Leu 190	Leu	Pro
	Ser	Phe	Ala 195	Ser	Ala	Ala	Phe	Phe 200	His	Leu	Leu	Leu	Leu 205	Arg	Asp	Ala
20	Thr	Arg 210	Tyr	Gly	Thr	Asn	Trp 215	Gly	Leu	Tyr	Asn	Ala 220	Thr	Pro	Phe	Ile
25	Asn 225		Gln	Ser	Lys	Leu 230	Val	Glu	Leu	Ile	Glu 235	Leu	Tyr	Thr	Asp	Tyr 240
25	Cys	Val	His	Trp	Asp 245	Asn	Arg	Gly	Ser	Thr 250	Glu	Leu	Arg	Gln	Arg 255	Gly
30	Pro	Ser	Ala	Thr 260		Trp	Leu	Glu	Phe 265		Arg	Tyr	Arg	Arg 270	Glu	Met
	Thr	Leu	Met 275	Gly	Leu	Glu	Ile	Val 280		Ser	Phe	Ser	Ser 285	Leu	Asp	Ile
35	Thr	Asn 290		Pro	Ile	Glu	Thr 295		Phe	Gln	Leu	300	Arg	Val	Ile	Tyr
40	Thr 305		Pro	Ile	Gly	Phe 310		His	Arg	Ser	Ser 315	Leu	Arg	Gly	Glu	Ser 320
40	Trp	Phe	. Ser	Phe	Val 325		Arg	Ala	Asn	330	Ser	Asp	Leu	Glu	335	Ala
45	Ile	Pro	) Asr	340		Pro	Ser	Trp	9 Phe 345	Leu ;	Asn	Asn	Met	11e 350	Ile	Ser
	Thr	Gly	7 Ser 355	Leu 5	Thr	Leu	Pro	Val 360		Pro	Ser	Thr	Asp 365	Arg	Ala	Arg
50	Val	Trp 370		c Gly	y Ser	Arg	Asp 375		Ile	e Ser	Pro	380	Asn	Ser	Gln	Phe
	11e 385		Glu	ı Lev	ı Ile	Ser 390		, Glr	n His	Thr	Thr 395	Ala	Thr	Gln	Thr	11e 400
55	Lev	ı Gly	y Arg	g Ası	1 Ile 409		e Arg	y Val	l Asp	Ser 410		n Ala	Cys	Asn	Leu 415	Asn

- 32 -

	Asp	1111	1111	420		Val	ASII	Arg	425		Pne	Tyr	HIS	430		ser
5	Glu	Gly	Ser 435	Gln	Arg	Ser	Val	Tyr 440		Gly	Tyr	Ile	Arg 445		Thr	Gly
10	Ile	Asp 450		Pro	Arg	Val	Gln 455		Ile	Asn	Thr	Tyr 460	Leu	Pro	Gly	Glu
	Asn 465		Asp	Ile	Pro	Thr 470	Pro	Glu	Asp	Tyr	Thr 475		Ile	Leu	Ser	Thr 480
15	Thr	Ile	Asn	Leu	Thr 485	Gly	Gly	Leu	Arg	Gln 490		Ala	Ser	Asn	Arg 495	_
	Ser	Ser	Leu	Val 500	Met	Tyr	Gly	Trp	Thr 505		Lys	Ser	Leu	Ala 510	Arg	Asn
20	Asn	Thr	Ile 515	Asn	Pro	Asp	Arg	Ile 520	Thr	Gln	Ile	Pro	Leu 525	Thr	Lys	Val
25	Asp	Thr 530	Arg	Gly	Thr	Gly	Val 535	Ser	Tyr	Val	Asn	Asp 540	Pro	Gly	Phe	Ile
	Gly 545	Gly	Ala	Leu	Leu	Gln 550	Arg	Thr	Asp	His	Gly 555	Ser	Leu	Gly	Val	Leu 560
30	Arg	Val	Gln	Phe	Pro 565	Leu	His	Leu	Arg	Gln 570	Gln	Tyr	Arg	Ile	Arg 575	Val
	Arg	Tyr	Ala	Ser 580	Thr	Thr	Asn	Ile	Arg 585	Leu	Ser	Val	Asn	Gly 590	Ser	Phe
35	Gly	Thr	Ile 595	Ser	Gln	Asn	Leu	Pro 600	Ser	Thr	Met	Arg	Leu 605	Gly	Glu	Asp
40	Leu	Arg 610	Tyr	Gly	Ser	Phe	Ala 615	Ile	Arg	Glu	Phe	Asn 620	Thr	Ser	Ile	Arg
	Pro 625	Thr	Ala	Ser	Pro	Asp 630	Gln	Ile	Arg	Leu	Thr 635	Ile	Glu	Pro	Ser	Phe 640
45	Ile	Arg	Gln	Glu	Val 645	Tyr	Val	Asp	Arg	Ile 650	Glu	Phe	Ile	Pro	Val 655	Asn
	Pro	Thr	Arg	Glu 660	Ala	Lys	Glu	Asp	Leu 665	Glu	Ala	Ala	Lys	Lys 670	Ala	Val
50	Ala	Ser	Leu 675	Phe	Thr	Arg	Thr	Arg 680	Asp	Gly	Leu	Gln	Val 685	Asn	Val	Lys
55	Asp	Tyr 690	Gln	Val	Asp	Gln	Ala 695	Ala	Asn	Leu	Val	Ser 700	Cys	Leu	Ser	Asp
55	Glu 705	Gln	туг	Gly	Tyr	Asp 710	Lys	Lys	Met	Leu	Leu 715	Glu	Ala	Val	Arg	Ala 720

- 33 -

Ala Lys Arg Leu Ser Arg Glu Arg Asn Leu Leu Gln Asp Pro Asp Phe 730 Asn Thr Ile Asn Ser Thr Glu Glu Asn Gly Trp Lys Ala Ser Asn Gly 745 Val Thr Ile Ser Glu Gly Gly Pro Phe Tyr Lys Gly Arg Ala Ile Gln 760 10 Leu Ala Ser Ala Arg Glu Asn Tyr Pro Thr Tyr Ile Tyr Gln Lys Val 775 Asp Ala Ser Glu Leu Lys Pro Tyr Thr Arg Tyr Arg Leu Asp Gly Phe 1 15 790 785 Val Lys 20 <210> 31 <211> 192 <212> DNA <213> Bacillus thuringiensis <400> 31 catttacgca acctcgtatg gatttcattt ccaagaacta tgggaacaga tgacccatta 60 acttetegtt egtttgetet tacaactett tteacaceaa taacettaac acgageacaa 120 gaagaattta atctaacaat accacggggt gtttatatag acagaattga attcgtccca 180 192 30 gttatgccac at <210> 32 <211> 64 <212> PRT 35 <213> Bacillus thuringiensis His Leu Arg Asn Leu Val Trp Ile Ser Phe Pro Arg Thr Met Gly Thr Asp Asp Pro Leu Thr Ser Arg Ser Phe Ala Leu Thr Thr Leu Phe Thr 25 Pro Ile Thr Leu Thr Arg Ala Gln Glu Glu Phe Asn Leu Thr Ile Pro Arg Gly Val Tyr Ile Asp Arg Ile Glu Phe Val Pro Val Met Pro His 55 50

<210> 33 <211> 246 <212> DNA

- 34 -

```
<213> Bacillus thuringiensis
   <400> 33
   gcttctacta caaatttaca attccataca tcaattgacg gaagacctat taatcagggg 60
  aatttttcag caactatgag tagtgggggt aatttacagt ccggaagctt taggactgca 120
   qqctttacta ctccgtttaa cttttcaaat ggatcaagta tatttacgtt aagtgctcat 180
   qtcttcaatt caggcaatga agtttatata gatcgaattg aatttgttcc ggcagaagta 240
   acattt
10
   <210> 34
   <211> 82
   <212> PRT
   <213> Bacillus thuringiensis
   <400> 34
   Ala Ser Thr Thr Asn Leu Gln Phe His Thr Ser Ile Asp Gly Arg Pro
                     5
   Ile Asn Gln Gly Asn Phe Ser Ala Thr Met Ser Ser Gly Gly Asn Leu
   Gln Ser Gly Ser Phe Arg Thr Ala Gly Phe Thr Thr Pro Phe Asn Phe
                                 40
                                                    45
25
   Ser Asn Gly Ser Ser Ile Phe Thr Leu Ser Ala His Val Phe Asn Ser
   Gly Asn Glu Val Tyr Ile Asp Arg Ile Glu Phe Val Pro Ala Glu Val
                         70
30
   Thr Phe
35
   <210> 35
   <211> 177
   <212> DNA
   <213> Bacillus thuringiensis
   <400> 35
   ctctttccag attatattca gcctcgagtg ttgcagtaac tggaataaat tcaaatctgt 60
   ctattatcac tectgeagte ceactaaaat ttetaacace taetatatta eetaatgaag 120
   atgtaaaagc attggcactt caaaatcact tgattgtaga ttatctaatg acgtagc 177
   <210> 36
   <211> 57
   <212> PRT
  <213> Bacillus thuringiensis
   <400> 36
   Leu Ser Arg Leu Tyr Ser Ala Ser Ser Val Ala Val Thr Gly Ile Asn
   Ser Asn Leu Ser Ile Ile Thr Pro Ala Val Pro Leu Lys Phe Leu Thr
```

Pro Thr Ile Leu Pro Asn Glu Asp Val Lys Ala Leu Ala Leu Gln Asn 40 His Leu Ile Val Asp Tyr Leu Met Thr <210> 37 <211> 4173 <212> DNA <213> Bacillus thuringiensis <220> 1 15 <221> CDS <222> (1)..(3687) <400> 37 ttg act tca aat agg aaa aat gag aat gaa att ata aat gct tta tcg Met Thr Ser Asn Arg Lys Asn Glu Asn Glu Ile Ile Asn Ala Leu Ser att cca gct gta tcg aat cat tcc aca caa atg gat cta tca cca gat 96 Ile Pro Ala Val Ser Asn His Ser Thr Gln Met Asp Leu Ser Pro Asp 25 get egt att gag gat tet ttg tgt ata gee gag ggg aat aat ate aat 144 Ala Arg Ile Glu Asp Ser Leu Cys Ile Ala Glu Gly Asn Asn Ile Asn cca ctt gtt agc gca tca aca gtc caa acg ggt att aac ata gct ggt Pro Leu Val Ser Ala Ser Thr Val Gln Thr Gly Ile Asn Ile Ala Gly 55 aga ata cta ggt gta tta ggc gta ccg ttt gct gga caa ata gct agt 240 35 Arg Ile Leu Gly Val Leu Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Gln Ile Ala Ser ttt tat agt ttt ctt gtt ggt gaa tta tgg ccc cgc ggc aga gat cag 288 Phe Tyr Ser Phe Leu Val Gly Glu Leu Trp Pro Arg Gly Arg Asp Gln tgg gaa att ttc cta gaa cat gtc gaa caa ctt ata aat caa caa ata 336 Trp Glu Ile Phe Leu Glu His Val Glu Gln Leu Ile Asn Gln Gln Ile 100 45 aca gaa aat gct agg aat acg gca ctt gct cga tta caa ggt tta gga 384 Thr Glu Asn Ala Arg Asn Thr Ala Leu Ala Arg Leu Gln Gly Leu Gly 120 115 gat tcc ttt aga gcc tat caa cag tca ctt gaa gat tgg cta gaa aac 432 Asp Ser Phe Arg Ala Tyr Gln Gln Ser Leu Glu Asp Trp Leu Glu Asn 135 130 cgt gat gat gca aga acg aga agt gtt ctt tat acc caa tat ata gcc 480 Arg Asp Asp Ala Arg Thr Arg Ser Val Leu Tyr Thr Gln Tyr Ile Ala 150 145

- 36 -

5		-		_		ctt Leu			_	_			_		_		528
3		_	_			tta Leu	_	_		_		_	-				576
10						gat Asp											624
15	Thr	Ser 210	Gln	Glu	Ile	caa Gln	Arg 215	Tyr	Tyr	Glu	Arg	Gln 220	Val	Glu	Gln	Thr	672
20	Arg 225	Asp	Tyr	Ser	Asp	tat Tyr 230	Cys	Val	Glu	Trp	Tyr 235	Asn	Thr	Gly	Leu	Asn 240	720
<b>25</b> .	Ser	Leu	Arg	Gly	Thr 245	Asn	Ala	Ala	Ser	Trp 250	Val	Arg	Tyr	Asn	Gln 255	Phe	768
30	Arg	Arg	Asp	Leu 260	Thr	Leu	Gly	Val	Leu 265	Asp	Leu	Val	Āla	Leu 270	Phe	Pro	816 864
30	Ser	Tyr	Asp 275	Thr	Arg	act Thr gac	Tyr	Pro 280	Ile	Asn	Thr	Ser	Ala 285	Gln	Leu	Thr	912
35	Arg	Glu 290	Val	Tyr	Thr	Asp	Ala 295	Ile	Gly	Ala	Thr	Gly 300	Val	Asn	Met	Ala	960
40	Ser 305	Met	Asn	Trp	Tyr	Asn 310	Asn	Asn	Ala	Pro	Ser 315	Phe	Ser	Ala	Ile	Glu 320	1008
45	Thr	Ala	Val	Ile	Arg 325	Ser	Pro	His	Leu	Leu 330	Asp	Phe	Leu	Glu	Gln 335	Leu	1056
	Thr	Ile	Phe	Ser 340	Thr	Ser	Ser	Arg	Trp 345	Ser	Ala	Thr	Arg	His 350	Met	Thr	
50	Tyr	Trp	Arg 355	Gly	His	aca Thr	Ile	Gln 360	Ser	Arg	Pro	Ile	Gly 365	Gly	Gly	Leu	1104
55				_		Gly				•					_	_	1152

- 37 -

	tta Leu 385	tca Ser	ttc Phe	ttc Phe	tct Ser	cga Arg 390	gac Asp	gta Val	tat Tyr	tgg Trp	act Thr 395	gaa Glu	tca Ser	tat Tyr	gca Ala	gga Gly 400	1200
5	gtg Val	ctt Leu	cta Leu	tgg Trp	gga Gly 405	att Ile	tac Tyr	ctt Leu	gaa Glu	cct Pro 410	att Ile	cat His	ggt Gly	gtc Val	cct Pro 415	act Thr	1248
10	gtt Val	aga Arg	ttt Phe	aat Asn 420	ttt Phe	agg Arg	aac Asn	cct Pro	cag Gln 425	aat Asn	act Thr	ttt Phe	gaa Glu	aga Arg 430	ggt Gly	act Thr	1296
) 15	gct Ala	aac Asn	tat Tyr 435	agt Ser	caa Gln	ccc Pro	tat Tyr	gag Glu 440	tca Ser	cct Pro	ej y aaa	ctt Leu	caa Gln 445	tta Leu	aaa Lys	gat Asp	1344
20	tca Ser	gaa Glu 450	act Thr	gaa Glu	tta Leu	cca Pro	cca Pro 455	gaa Glu	aca Thr	aca Thr	gaa Glu	cga Arg 460	cca Pro	aat Asn	tat Tyr	gaa Glu	1392
20	tca Ser 465	tat Tyr	agt Ser	cat His	agg Arg	tta Leu 470	tct Ser	cac His	ata Ile	ej aaa	ctc Leu 475	att Ile	tca Ser	caa Gln	tct Ser	agg Arg 480	1440
25	gtg Val	cat His	gta Val	cca Pro	gta Val 485	tat Tyr	tct Ser	tgg Trp	acg Thr	cac His 490	cgt Arg	agt Ser	gca Ala	gat Asp	cgt Arg 495	aca Thr	1488
30	aat Asn	acc Thr	att Ile	agt Ser 500	tca Ser	gat Asp	agc Ser	ata Ile	aca Thr 505	caa Gln	ata Ile	cca Pro	ttg Leu	gta Val 510	aaa Lys	tca Ser	1536
35	ttc Phe	aac Asn	ctt Leu 515	aat Asn	tca Ser	ggt Gly	acc Thr	tct Ser 520	gta Val	gtc Val	agt Ser	ggc Gly	cca Pro 525	gga Gly	ttt Phe	aca Thr	1584
40	gga Gly	939 939	gat Asp	ata Ile	atc Ile	cga Arg	act Thr 535	aac Asn	gtt Val	aat Asn	ggt Gly	agt Ser 540	gta Val	cta Leu	agt Ser	atg Met	1632
															aga Arg		1680
45															gga Gly 575		1728
50															aat Asn		1776
55															ggt Gly		1824
	agt	gca	tct	ggc	agt	caa	act	gct	gga	ata	agt	ata	agt	aat	aat	gca	1872

- 38 -

	Ser	Ala 610	Ser	Gly	Ser	Gln	Thr 615	Ala	Gly	Ile	Ser	Ile 620	Ser	Asn	Asn	Ala	
5	ggt Gly 625	aga Arg	caa Gln	acg Thr	ttt Phe	cac His 630	ttt Phe	gat Asp	aaa Lys	att Ile	gaa Glu 635	ttc Phe	att Ile	cca Pro	att Ile	act Thr 640	1920
10	gca Ala	acc Thr	ttc Phe	gaa Glu	gca Ala 645	gaa Glu	tac Tyr	gat Asp	tta Leu	gaa Glu 650	agg Arg	gcg Ala	caa Gln	gag Glu	gcg Ala 655	gtg Val	1968
	aat Asn	gct Ala	ctg Leu	ttt Phe 660	act Thr	aat Asn	acg Thr	aat Asn	cca Pro 665	aga Arg	aga Arg	ttg Leu	aaa Lys	aca Thr 670	gat Asp	gtg Val	2016
15	aca Thr	gat Asp	tat Tyr 675	cat His	att Ile	gat Asp	caa Gln	gta Val 680	tcc Ser	aat Asn	tta Leu	gtg Val	gcg Ala 685	tgt Cys	tta Leu	tcg Ser	2064
20	gat Asp	gaa Glu 690	ttc Phe	tgc Cys	tta Leu	gat Asp	gaa Glu 695	aag Lys	aga Arg	gaa Glu	tta Leu	ctt Leu 700	gag Glu	aaa Lys	gtg Val	aaa Lys	2112
25	tat Tyr 705	gcg Ala	aaa Lys	cga Arg	ctc Leu	agt Ser 710	gat Asp	gaa Glu	aga Arg	aac Asn	tta Leu 715	ctc Leu	caa Gln	gat Asp	cca Pro	aac Asn 720	2160
30	ttc Phe	aca Thr	tcc Ser	atc Ile	aat Asn 725	aag Lys	caa Gln	cca Pro	gac Asp	ttc Phe 730	ata Ile	tct Ser	act Thr	aat Asn	gag Glu 735	caa Gln	2208
				aca Thr 740													2256
35	agt Ser	gag Glu	aac Asn 755	att Ile	aca Thr	atc Ile	cag Gln	gaa Glu 760	gga Gly	aat Asn	gac Asp	gta Val	ttt Phe 765	aaa Lys	gag Glu	aat Asn	2304
40				cta Leu													2352
45	tat Tyr 785	caa Gln	aaa Lys	ata Ile	gga Gly	gag Glu 790	tcg Ser	gaa Glu	tta Leu	aaa Lys	gct Ala 795	tat Tyr	act Thr	cgc Arg	tac Tyr	caa Gln 800	2400
50	tta Leu	aga Arg	gly ggg	tat Tyr	att Ile 805	gaa Glu	gat Asp	agt Ser	caa Gln	gat Asp 810	tta Leu	gag Glu	ata Ile	tat Tyr	ttg Leu 815	att Ile	2448
	cgt Arg	tat Tyr	aat Asn	gcg Ala 820	aaa Lys	cat His	gaa Glu	aca Thr	ttg Leu 825	gat Asp	gtt Val	cca Pro	ggt Gly	acc Thr 830	gag Glu	tcc Ser	2496
55				ctt Leu													2544

- 39 -

				835					840					845				
	5	aat Asn	cga Arg 850	tgc Cys	gca Ala	cca Pro	cat His	ttt Phe 855	gaa Glu	tgg Trp	aat Asn	cct Pro	gat Asp 860	cta Leu	gat Asp	tgt Cys	tcc Ser	2592
	10	tgc Cys 865	aga Arg	gat Asp	gga Gly	gaa Glu	aaa Lys 870	tgt Cys	gcg Ala	cat His	cat His	tcc Ser 875	cat His	cat His	ttc Phe	tct Ser	ttg Leu 880	2640
	10	gat Asp	att Ile	gat Asp	att Ile	gga Gly 885	tgc Cys	aca Thr	gac Asp	ttg Leu	cat His 890	gag Glu	aat Asn	cta Leu	ggc Gly	gtg Val 895	tgg Trp	2688
)	15	gtg Val	gta Val	ttc Phe	aag Lys 900	att Ile	aag Lys	acg Thr	cag Gln	gaa Glu 905	ggt Gly	cat His	gca Ala	aga Arg	cta Leu 910	gjå aaa	aat Asn	2736
	20	ctg Leu	gaa Glu	ttt Phe 915	att Ile	gaa Glu	gag Glu	aaa Lys	cca Pro 920	tta Leu	tta Leu	gga Gly	gaa Glu	gca Ala 925	ctg Leu	tct Ser	cgt Arg	2784
	25	gtg Val	aag Lys 930	aga Arg	gca Ala	gag Glu	aaa Lys	aaa Lys 935	tgg Trp	aga Arg	gac Asp	aaa Lys	cgt Arg 940	Glu	aaa Lys	cta Leu	caa Gln	2832
	30	ttg Leu 945	gaa Glu	aca Thr	aaa Lys	cga Arg	gta Val 950	tat Tyr	aca Thr	gag Glu	gca Ala	aaa Lys 955	gaa Glu	gct Ala	gtg Val	gat Asp	gct Ala 960	2880
	30	tta Leu	ttt Phe	gta Val	gat Asp	tct Ser 965	caa Gln	tat Tyr	aat Asn	aga Arg	tta Leu 970	caa Gln	gcg Ala	gat Asp	aca Thr	aac Asn 975	att Ile	2928
1	35	ggc Gly	atg Met	att Ile	cat His 980	gcg Ala	gca Ala	gat Asp	aaa Lys	ctt Leu 985	gtt Val	cat His	cga Arg	att Ile	cga Arg 990	gag Glu	gct Ala	2976
	40	tat Tyr	ctg Leu	tca Ser 995	gaa Glu	tta Leu	tct Ser	Val	atc Ile L000	ccg Pro	ggt Gly	gta Val	Asn	gcg Ala 1005	gaa Glu	att Ile	ttt Phe	3024
	45	Glu	gaa Glu 1010	tta Leu	gaa Glu	ggt Gly	cgc Arg	att Ile 1015	atc Ile	act Thr	gca Ala	Ile	tcc Ser 1020	cta Leu	tac Tyr	gat Asp	gcg Ala	3072
		aga Arg 102	Asn	gtc Val	gtt Val	Lys	aat Asn L030	ggt Gly	gat Asp	ttt Phe	Asn	aat Asn 1035	gga Gly	tta Leu	gca Ala	Cys	tgg Trp .040	3120
	50	aat Asn	gta Val	aaa Lys	Gly	cat His 1045	gta Val	gat Asp	gta Val	Gln	cag Gln 1050	agc Ser	cat His	cac His	Arg	tct Ser .055	gtc Val	3168
	55	ctt Leu	gtt Val	Ile	cca Pro 1060	gaa Glu	tgg Trp	gaa Glu	Ala	gaa Glu 1065	gtg Val	tca Ser	caa Gln	Ala	gtt Val 1070	cgc Arg	gtc Val	3216

- 40 -

	tgt ccg Cys Pro	ggg Gly L075	cgt Arg	ggc Gly	tat Tyr	Ile	ctc Leu .080	cgt Arg	gtc Val	aca Thr	Ala	tac Tyr 1085	aaa Lys	gag Glu	gga Gly	3264
5	tat gga Tyr Gly 1090	gag Glu	ggt Gly	tgt Cys	Val	acg Thr 095	atc Ile	cat His	gaa Glu	Ile	gag Glu 100	aac Asn	aat Asn	aca Thr	gac Asp	3312
10	gaa cta Glu Leu 1105	aaa Lys	ttt Phe	Lys	aac Asn .110	tgt Cys	gaa Glu	gaa Glu	Glu	gaa Glu 1115	gtg Val	tat Tyr	cca Pro	Thr	gat Asp L120	3360
15	aca gga Thr Gly	acg Thr	Cys	aat Asn 125	gat Asp	tat Tyr	act Thr	Ala	cac His	caa Gln	ggt Gly	aca Thr	Ala	gca Ala 1135	tgt Cys	3408
20	aat tcc Asn Ser	Arg	aat Asn 1140	gct Ala	gga Gly	tat Tyr	Glu	gat Asp 1145	gca Ala	tat Tyr	gaa Glu	Val	gat Asp L150	act Thr	aca Thr	3456
	gca tct Ala Ser	gtt Val 1155	aat Asn	tac Tyr	aaa Lys	Pro	act Thr 1160	tat Tyr	gaa Glu	gaa Glu	Glu	acg Thr 1165	tat Tyr	aca Thr	gat Asp	3504
25	gta cga Val Arg 1170	aga Arg	gat Asp	aat Asn	His	tgt Cys L175	gaa Glu	tat Tyr	gac Asp	Arg	1180 Gly 999	tat Tyr	gtg Val	aat Asn	tat Tyr	3552
30	cca cca Pro Pro 1185	cta Leu	cca Pro	Ala	ggt Gly 1190	tat Tyr	gtg Val	aca Thr	Lys	gaa Glu 1195	tta Leu	gaa Glu	tat Tyr	Phe	cca Pro 1200	3600
35	gaa acc Glu Thr	gat Asp	Lys	gta Val L205	tgg Trp	att Ile	gag Glu	Ile	gga Gly 1210	gaa Glu	acg Thr	gaa Glu	Gly	aca Thr 1215	ttc Phe	3648
40	atc gtg Ile Val	Asp	agc Ser 1220	ata Ile	gaa Glu	tta Leu	Leu	ctt Leu 1225	atg Met	gaa Glu	gaa Glu	tag	gac	cgtc	cga	3697
	gtatage	agt 1	ttaat	taaat	c ti	taat	caaaa	a tag	gtag	tcta	act	tccg	tta	caat	ttaata	3757
	agtaaati	tac a	agtto	gtaaa	aa ag	gaaa	acgga	a cat	tcac	tcct	aag	agag	cga	tgtc	cgtttt	3817
45	ctatatg	gtg 1	tgtg	ctaad	eg at	taag	tgta	c ac	ggaa	tttc	att	atcc	aaa	ttaa	tattta	3877
	tttgaga	aaa 🤉	ggato	catg	tt a	tata	gagat	t at	ttcc	ttat	aat	attt	gtt	ccac	gttcat	3937
50	aattttt	gaa	tgata	acati	ta c	aaca	aaaa	e tg	tcac	aaat	tta	tatg	ttc	taca	taaaat	3997
	atatggt	taa 🤉	gaac	ctaag	ga a	gtta	tgaai	t ca	agta	atag	gat	aaaa	ctg	aaaa	aggaag	4057
55	tgtaggta	aca a	atga	ataaa	aa aa	aata	agaa	a tg	aaga	tgag	cat	tcat	cga	taga	attatc	4117
,,	atatagta	act	tcaaa	aaaa	tc a	aaag	cata	a gg	tacc	attt	tgt	tgta	caa	tttc	ag	4173

WO 01/19859

-41 -

```
<210> 38
     <211> 1228
     <212> PRT
    <213> Bacillus thuringiensis
     <400> 38
    Met Thr Ser Asn Arg Lys Asn Glu Asn Glu Ile Ile Asn Ala Leu Ser
                                         10
    Ile Pro Ala Val Ser Asn His Ser Thr Gln Met Asp Leu Ser Pro Asp
                                     25
                 20
     Ala Arg Ile Glu Asp Ser Leu Cys Ile Ala Glu Gly Asn Asn Ile Asn
                                 40
             35
     Pro Leu Val Ser Ala Ser Thr Val Gln Thr Gly Ile Asn Ile Ala Gly
) 15
                             55
     Arg Ile Leu Gly Val Leu Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Gln Ile Ala Ser
                         70
                                             75
     Phe Tyr Ser Phe Leu Val Gly Glu Leu Trp Pro Arg Gly Arg Asp Gln
                     85
                                         90
     Trp Glu Ile Phe Leu Glu His Val Glu Gln Leu Ile Asn Gln Gln Ile
                100
                                    105
     Thr Glu Asn Ala Arg Asn Thr Ala Leu Ala Arg Leu Gln Gly Leu Gly
            115
                                120
     Asp Ser Phe Arg Ala Tyr Gln Gln Ser Leu Glu Asp Trp Leu Glu Asn
 25
                            135
                                                140
     Arg Asp Asp Ala Arg Thr Arg Ser Val Leu Tyr Thr Gln Tyr Ile Ala
                        150
                                         155
     Leu Glu Leu Asp Phe Leu Asn Ala Met Pro Leu Phe Ala Ile Arg Asn
                                       170
                    165
     Gln Glu Val Pro Leu Leu Met Val Tyr Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Leu His
                                   185
     Leu Leu Leu Arg Asp Ala Ser Leu Phe Gly Ser Glu Phe Gly Leu
                               200
                                                    205
     Thr Ser Gln Glu Ile Gln Arg Tyr Tyr Glu Arg Gln Val Glu Gln Thr
35
                            215
                                                220
     Arg Asp Tyr Ser Asp Tyr Cys Val Glu Trp Tyr Asn Thr Gly Leu Asn
                        230
                                            235
     Ser Leu Arg Gly Thr Asn Ala Ala Ser Trp Val Arg Tyr Asn Gln Phe
                                        250
                     245
     Arg Arg Asp Leu Thr Leu Gly Val Leu Asp Leu Val Ala Leu Phe Pro
                                    265
                                                        270
     Ser Tyr Asp Thr Arg Thr Tyr Pro Ile Asn Thr Ser Ala Gln Leu Thr
                                280
                                                    285
            275
     Arg Glu Val Tyr Thr Asp Ala Ile Gly Ala Thr Gly Val Asn Met Ala
                            295
                                                300
 45
     Ser Met Asn Trp Tyr Asn Asn Asn Ala Pro Ser Phe Ser Ala Ile Glu
                        310
                                            315
     Thr Ala Val Ile Arg Ser Pro His Leu Leu Asp Phe Leu Glu Gln Leu
                    325
                                        330
    Thr Ile Phe Ser Thr Ser Ser Arg Trp Ser Ala Thr Arg His Met Thr
                                    345
     Tyr Trp Arg Gly His Thr Ile Gln Ser Arg Pro Ile Gly Gly Leu
                               360
     Asn Thr Ser Thr His Gly Ser Thr Asn Thr Ser Ile Asn Pro Val Arg
                           375
                                         380 -
    Leu Ser Phe Phe Ser Arg Asp Val Tyr Trp Thr Glu Ser Tyr Ala Gly
                        390
                                            395
```

Val Leu Leu Trp Gly Ile Tyr Leu Glu Pro Ile His Gly Val Pro Thr 410 Val Arg Phe Asn Phe Arg Asn Pro Gln Asn Thr Phe Glu Arg Gly Thr 425 Ala Asn Tyr Ser Gln Pro Tyr Glu Ser Pro Gly Leu Gln Leu Lys Asp 445 440 Ser Glu Thr Glu Leu Pro Pro Glu Thr Thr Glu Arg Pro Asn Tyr Glu 460 . 455 Ser Tyr Ser His Arg Leu Ser His Ile Gly Leu Ile Ser Gln Ser Arg 475 470 Val His Val Pro Val Tyr Ser Trp Thr His Arg Ser Ala Asp Arg Thr 490 485 Asn Thr Ile Ser Ser Asp Ser Ile Thr Gln Ile Pro Leu Val Lys Ser 505 Phe Asn Leu Asn Ser Gly Thr Ser Val Val Ser Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr 520 Gly Gly Asp Ile Ile Arg Thr Asn Val Asn Gly Ser Val Leu Ser Met 535 Gly Leu Asn Phe Asn Asn Thr Ser Leu Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Val 550 Arg Tyr Ala Ala Ser Gln Thr Met Val Leu Arg Val Thr Val Gly Gly 565 570 Ser Thr Thr Phe Asp Gln Gly Phe Pro Ser Thr Met Ser Ala Asn Glu 585 Ser Leu Thr Ser Gln Ser Phe Arg Phe Ala Glu Phe Pro Val Gly Ile 600 Ser Ala Ser Gly Ser Gln Thr Ala Gly Ile Ser Ile Ser Asn Asn Ala 620 615 Gly Arg Gln Thr Phe His Phe Asp Lys Ile Glu Phe Ile Pro Ile Thr 635 Ala Thr Phe Glu Ala Glu Tyr Asp Leu Glu Arg Ala Gln Glu Ala Val 650 645 Asn Ala Leu Phe Thr Asn Thr Asn Pro Arg Arg Leu Lys Thr Asp Val 665 Thr Asp Tyr His Ile Asp Gln Val Ser Asn Leu Val Ala Cys Leu Ser 680 685 Asp Glu Phe Cys Leu Asp Glu Lys Arg Glu Leu Leu Glu Lys Val Lys 700 695 Tyr Ala Lys Arg Leu Ser Asp Glu Arg Asn Leu Leu Gln Asp Pro Asn 715 710 Phe Thr Ser Ile Asn Lys Gln Pro Asp Phe Ile Ser Thr Asn Glu Gln 730 725 Ser Asn Phe Thr Ser Ile His Glu Gln Ser Glu His Gly Trp Trp Gly 745 740 Ser Glu Asn Ile Thr Ile Gln Glu Gly Asn Asp Val Phe Lys Glu Asn 760 Tyr Val Thr Leu Pro Gly Thr Phe Asn Glu Cys Tyr Pro Thr Tyr Leu 775 780 Tyr Gln Lys Ile Gly Glu Ser Glu Leu Lys Ala Tyr Thr Arg Tyr Gln 790 795 Leu Arg Gly Tyr Ile Glu Asp Ser Gln Asp Leu Glu Ile Tyr Leu Ile 805 810 Arg Tyr Asn Ala Lys His Glu Thr Leu Asp Val Pro Gly Thr Glu Ser 825 Val Trp Pro Leu Ser Val Glu Ser Pro Ile Gly Arg Cys Gly Glu Pro 840 845 Asn Arg Cys Ala Pro His Phe Glu Trp Asn Pro Asp Leu Asp Cys Ser

- 43 -

```
860
                      855
       850
   Cys Arg Asp Gly Glu Lys Cys Ala His His Ser His His Phe Ser Leu
                          875
           870
   Asp Ile Asp Ile Gly Cys Thr Asp Leu His Glu Asn Leu Gly Val Trp
             885
                                890
   Val Val Phe Lys Ile Lys Thr Gln Glu Gly His Ala Arg Leu Gly Asn
            900
                             905
   Leu Glu Phe Ile Glu Glu Lys Pro Leu Leu Gly Glu Ala Leu Ser Arg
                          920
   Val Lys Arg Ala Glu Lys Lys Trp Arg Asp Lys Arg Glu Lys Leu Gln
                      935
                                     940
   Leu Glu Thr Lys Arg Val Tyr Thr Glu Ala Lys Glu Ala Val Asp Ala
                                   955
                   950
   Leu Phe Val Asp Ser Gln Tyr Asn Arg Leu Gln Ala Asp Thr Asn Ile
15
                965
                                970
   Gly Met Ile His Ala Ala Asp Lys Leu Val His Arg Ile Arg Glu Ala
             980
                            985
   Tyr Leu Ser Glu Leu Ser Val Ile Pro Gly Val Asn Ala Glu Ile Phe
                        1000
                                        1005
   Glu Glu Leu Glu Gly Arg Ile Ile Thr Ala Ile Ser Leu Tyr Asp Ala
                     1015 1020
   Arg Asn Val Val Lys Asn Gly Asp Phe Asn Asn Gly Leu Ala Cys Trp
                  1030 1035 1040
   Asn Val Lys Gly His Val Asp Val Gln Gln Ser His His Arg Ser Val
              1045 1050 1055
25
   Leu Val Ile Pro Glu Trp Glu Ala Glu Val Ser Gln Ala Val Arg Val
           1060
                           1065
                                    1070
   Cys Pro Gly Arg Gly Tyr Ile Leu Arg Val Thr Ala Tyr Lys Glu Gly
        1075
                       1080
                                 1085
   Tyr Gly Glu Gly Cys Val Thr Ile His Glu Ile Glu Asn Asn Thr Asp
                                     1100
          1095
   Glu Leu Lys Phe Lys Asn Cys Glu Glu Glu Glu Val Tyr Pro Thr Asp
   1105 1110
                                  1115
   Thr Gly Thr Cys Asn Asp Tyr Thr Ala His Gln Gly Thr Ala Ala Cys
, 35
              1125 1130 1135
   Asn Ser Arg Asn Ala Gly Tyr Glu Asp Ala Tyr Glu Val Asp Thr Thr
           1140 1145 1150
   Ala Ser Val Asn Tyr Lys Pro Thr Tyr Glu Glu Glu Thr Tyr Thr Asp
        1155 1160
                                        1165
   Val Arg Arg Asp Asn His Cys Glu Tyr Asp Arg Gly Tyr Val Asn Tyr
     1170 1175 1180
   Pro Pro Leu Pro Ala Gly Tyr Val Thr Lys Glu Leu Glu Tyr Phe Pro
                                 1195 1200
   1185 1190
   Glu Thr Asp Lys Val Trp Ile Glu Ile Gly Glu Thr Glu Gly Thr Phe
                               1210
               1205
45
   Ile Val Asp Ser Ile Glu Leu Leu Met Glu Glu
                            1225
```

- 44 -

<222> (1)..(3504)

		•															
	<400	> 39	•														
	atg	gag	aga	aat	aat	cag	gat	caa	tgc	att	cct	tat	aat	tgt	tta	aat	48
5	Met	Glu	Arg	Asn		Gln	Asp	Gln	Cys		Pro	Tyr	Asn	Cys		Asn	
	1				5					10					15		
										~~~		++-	<del>-</del>	at a	<b>~</b> 22	ctt	96
	aat	cct	gag	att	gag	ata	tta	gat	37-1	Glu	han	ttc Phe	Agn	Len	Glu	Leu	20
	Asn	Pro	GIU	20	GIU	TIE	rea	ASD	25	Gru	Maii	FIIC	ASII	30	GIU	204	
10				20					23					-			
	orta	tca	caa	atc	agt	ata	aga	ctt	aca	cat	ttt	ctt	cta	gag	tca	gct	144
	Val	Ser	Gln	Val	Ser	Val	Gly	Leu	Thr	Arg	Phe	Leu	Leu	Glu	Ser	Ala	
			35				_	40		_			45				
15																	
	gtc	cca	gga	gcg	ggt	ttt	gca	ctt	ggc	cta	ttc	gat	atc	att	tgg	gga	192
	Val	Pro	Gly	Ala	Gly	Phe		Leu	Gly	Leu	Phe	Asp	Ile	Ile	Trp	GIA	
		50					55					60					
							<b>.</b>					~~~		a++	asa	caa	240
20	gct	cta	ggc	gtc	gat	Caa	Tro	agc	Leu	Dhe	Len	gcg Ala	Gln	Tle	Glu	Gln	240
	A1a 65	ren	GTÀ	Val	ASP	70	тър	PET	Deu	FIIC	75	7114	U-11			80	
	65					, 0											
	tta	att	aat	qaa	agg	ata	aca	aca	gtt	gaa	agg	aat	aga	gca.	att	caa	288
25	Leu	Ile	Asn	Ğlu	Arg	Ile	Thr	Thr	Val	Glu	Arg	Asn	Arg	Ala	Ile	Gln	
					85					90				·	95		
																	226
	aca	tta	agt	gga	cta	tcg	agt	agt	tat	gaa	gta	tat	att	gag	gca	tta	336
	Thr	Leu	Ser		Leu	Ser	Ser	Ser		GIu	vaı	Tyr	TTE	110	Ala	Leu	
30				100					105					110			
	343	~~~	taa	asa	aat	aat	cca	gat	aat	cca	act	tca	caa	gag	aga	ata	384
	Ara	Glu	Tro	Glu	Asn	Asn	Pro	Asp	Asn	Pro	Ala	Ser	Gln	Glu	Arg	Val	
	5		115					120					125				
35																	
	cgť	aca	cga	ttt	cgt	aca	acg	gac	gac	gct	cta	ata	aca	gct	ata	cct	432
	Arg	Thr	Arg	Phe	Arg	Thr		Asp	Asp	Ala	Leu	Ile	Thr	Ala	Ile	Pro	
		130					135					140					
											t	tta	+ ==	ata	tat	att	480
40	aat	tta	gcg	Tlo	Dro	gat	Dho	Glu	Tle	Ala	Thr	Leu	Ser	Val	Tvr	Val	100
	145	Leu	AIA	116	PIO	150	FILE	GIU	110	na	155				-1-	160	
	143																
	caa	qca	qcc	aat	cta	cat	cta	tct	tta	tta	aga	gat	gct	gtt	tac	ttt	528
45	Gln	Ala	Ala	Asn	Leu	His	Leu	Ser	Leu	Leu	Arg	Asp	Ala	Val	Tyr	Phe	
					165					170					175		
	gga	gaa	aga	tgg	gga	ctc	aca	caa	gta	aat	att	gaa	gat	ctt	tat	acg	576
	Gly	Glu	Arg	_	Gly	Leu	Thr	Gln		Asn	Ile	Glu	Asp		Tyr	Thr	
50				180					185					190			
			202	200	22±	2++	cat	att	tat	tca	αat	cat	tat	aca	agg	taa	624
	aga	LLa	Th~	aya Ara	Aat	Tla	ui a	Tla	Tur	Ser	Asn	His	Cvs	Ala	Ara	Tro	
	Αry	Leu	195	A	- NOII			200	-1-				205		3		
55																	
	tat	aat	caa	ggt	tta	aat	aat	att	gga	gca	aca	aat	acg	aga	tat	ttg	672
	Tyr	Asn	Gln	Gly	Leu	Asn	Asn	Ile	Gly	Ala	Thr	Asn	Thr	Arg	Tyr	Leu	
	-																

- 45 -

		210					215					220					
5	gaa Glu 225	ttc Phe	caa Gln	aga Arg	gaa Glu	tta Leu 230	aca Thr	ctc Leu	tct Ser	gtc Val	tta Leu 235	gat Asp	att Ile	gtg Val	gcc Ala	ctt Leu 240	720
10	ttc Phe	ccg Pro	aat Asn	tac Tyr	gac Asp 245	atc Ile	cga Arg	aca Thr	tat Tyr	tca Ser 250	att Ile	ccg Pro	aca Thr	caa Gln	agt Ser 255	caa Gln	768
10	tta Leu	aca Thr	agg Arg	gag Glu 260	att Ile	tat Tyr	acc Thr	gat Asp	ata Ile 265	att Ile	gct Ala	gca Ala	ccc Pro	aat Asn 270	gca Ala	tca Ser	816
) 15	aat Asn	tta Leu	ata Ile 275	gtg Val	gga Gly	acg Thr	caa Gln	ggc Gly 280	cta Leu	gtg Val	aga Arg	gca Ala	cct Pro 285	cac His	tta Leu	atg Met	864
20	gac Asp	ttt Phe 290	tta Leu	gtc Val	cgt Arg	ttg Leu	aat Asn 295	att Ile	tat Tyr	act Thr	ggc Gly	ttg Leu 300	gct Ala	aga Arg	aat Asn	att Ile	912
25	cgt Arg 305	cat His	tgg Trp	gca Ala	gga Gly	cat His 310	gaa Glu	gta Val	ata Ile	tct Ser	aga Arg 315	aga Arg	aca Thr	ggt Gly	gga Gly	gtg Val 320	960
20	gat Asp	tta Leu	aat Asn	act Thr	ata Ile 325	caa Gln	tct Ser	cct Pro	tta Leu	tat Tyr 330	gga Gly	aca Thr	gct Ala	gca Ala	act Thr 335	aca Thr	1008
30	gaa Glu	agt Ser	cca Pro	cgt Arg 340	tta Leu	ata Ile	att Ile	cct Pro	ttt Phe 345	aat Asn	gag Glu	gat Asp	tct Ser	tat Tyr 350	ctt Leu	ggt Gly	1056
, 35	ggt Gly	ttt Phe	att Ile 355	tat Tyr	aga Arg	aca Thr	tta Leu	tca Ser 360	tcc Ser	cct Pro	att Ile	tat Tyr	gta Val 365	cca Pro	cct Pro	tct Ser	1104
40				agt Ser													1152
45		_		aac Asn			_		_	_		_		_,	-	_	1200
				caa Gln													1248
50	ggt Gly	gct Ala	agt Ser	cat His 420	aga Arg	ttg Leu	tgt Cys	cat His	gct Ala 425	aca Thr	ttt Phe	gct Ala	caa Gln	tca Ser 430	cct Pro	ata Ile	1296
55				tat Tyr													1344

- 46 -

5	agt Ser	gca Ala 450	act Thr	ctt Leu	act Thr	aat Asn	gaa Glu 455	gtt Val	cgt Arg	gta <sup>·</sup> Val	tct Ser	aga Arg 460	att Ile	aca Thr	caa Gln	tta Leu	1392
,	ccg Pro 465	atg Met	gtg Val	aag Lys	gcg Ala	cat His 470	acg Thr	ctt Leu	cat His	gcg Ala	gga Gly 475	gct Ala	act Thr	gtt Val	gtt Val	aga Arg 480	1440
10	gga Gly	cca Pro	gga Gly	ttt Phe	aca Thr 485	gga Gly	gga Gly	gat Asp	ata Ile	ctc Leu 490	cga Arg	aga Arg	act Thr	act Thr	tca Ser 495	ggc Gly	1488
15	tca Ser	ttt Phe	gjå aaa	gat Asp 500	atg Met	aga Arg	ata Ile	aca Thr	aat Asn 505	ttt Phe	tca Ser	agt Ser	tca Ser	tca Ser 510	tcg Ser	agg Arg	1536
20	tat Tyr	cgt Arg	gta Val 515	aga Arg	ata Ile	cgt Arg	tat Tyr	gct Ala 520	tct Ser	act Thr	aca Thr	gat Asp	tta Leu 525	caa Gln	ttt Phe	ttc Phe	1584
25	ttg Leu	aat Asn 530	gtt Val	gga Gly	gga Gly	acc Thr	cct Pro 535	gtc Val	aat Asn	gta Val	gcc Ala	gat Asp 540	ttc Phe	ccg Pro	aaa Lys	acc Thr	1632
	ata Ile 545	gat Asp	aga Arg	gly aaa	gaa Glu	aac Asn 550	tta Leu	gaa Glu	tat Tyr	gga Gly	agc Ser 555	ttt Phe	aga Arg	acg Thr	gca Ala	ggt Gly 560	1680
30					ttt Phe 565												1728
35	ggt Gly	gtt Val	cag Gln	agt Ser 580	gtt Val	tct Ser	tca Ser	ggt Gly	aac Asn 585	gag Glu	att Ile	ttt Phe	gta Val	gat Asp 590	cga Arg	att Ile	1776
40	gaa Glu	ttt Phe	gtt Val 595	ccg Pro	gca Ala	gat Asp	gca Ala	acc Thr 600	ttt Phe	gag Glu	gca Ala	gaa Glu	tat Tyr 605	gat Asp	tta Leu	gaa Glu	1824
45	Arg	gcg Ala 610	caa Gln	gag Glu	gcg Ala	gtg Val	Asn	Ala	ctg Leu	ttt Phe	act Thr	tct Ser 620	acg Thr	aat Asn	caa Gln	aga Arg	1872
43	gga Gly 625	ctg Leu	aaa Lys	aca Thr	gat Asp	gtg Val 630	acg Thr	gat Asp	tat Tyr	cat His	att Ile 635	gat Asp	caa Gln	gtg Val	tcc Ser	aat Asn 640	1920
50					tta Leu 645												1968
.55					att Ile												2016

															<b>a</b> >+	cat	2064
	tta Leu	ctc Leu	caa Gln 675	gat Asp	tca Ser	aac Asn	Phe	aga Arg 680	ggc Gly	Ile	Asn	aga Arg	Gln 685	Pro	Asp	Arg	2004
5	ggc Gly	tgg Trp 690	aga Arg	gga Gly	agt Ser	acg Thr	gat Asp 695	att Ile	act Thr	atc Ile	caa Gln	gga Gly 700	gga Gly	aat Asn	gac Asp	gta Val	2112
10	ttc Phe 705	aaa Lys	gaa Glu	aat Asn	tac Tyr	gtc Val 710	aca Thr	cta Leu	cca Pro	ggt Gly	acc Thr 715	ttt Phe	gat Asp	gag Glu	tgc Cys	tat Tyr 720	2160
) 15	cca Pro	aca Thr	tat Tyr	ttg Leu	tat Tyr 725	caa Gln	aaa Lys	atc Ile	gat Asp	gaa Glu 730	tca Ser	aaa Lys	tta Leu	aaa Lys	gcc Ala 735	ttt Phe	2208
	acc Thr	cgt Arg	tat Tyr	caa Gln 740	tta Leu	aga Arg	gjå aaa	tat Tyr	atc Ile 745	gaa Glu	gat Asp	agt Ser	caa Gln	gac Asp 750	tta Leu	gaa Glu	2256
20	atc Ile	tat Tyr	tta Leu 755	att Ile	cgc Arg	tac Tyr	aat Asn	gca Ala 760	aaa Lys	cat His	gaa Glu	aca Thr	gta Val 765	aat Asn	gtg Val	cca Pro	2304
25	ggt Gly	acg Thr 770	ggt Gly	tcc Ser	tta Leu	tgg Trp	ccg Pro 775	ctt Leu	tca Ser	gcc Ala	caa Gln	agt Ser 780	cca Pro	atc Ile	gga Gly	aag Lys	2352
30	tgt Cys 785	gga Gly	gag Glu	ccg Pro	aat Asn	cga Arg 790	tgc Cys	gcg Ala	cca Pro	cac His	ctt Leu 795	gaa Glu	tgg Trp	aat Asn	cct Pro	gac Asp 800	2400
, 35	tta Leu	gat Asp	tgt Cys	tcg Ser	tgt Cys 805	agg Arg	gat Asp	gga Gly	gaa Glu	aag Lys 810	tgt Cys	gcc Ala	cat His	cat His	tcg Ser 815	cat His	2448
	cat His	ttc Phe	tcc Ser	tta Leu 820	gac Asp	att Ile	gat Asp	gta Val	gga Gly 825	tgt Cys	aca Thr	gac Asp	tta Leu	aat Asn 830	gag Glu	gac Asp	2496
40	cta Leu	ggt Gly	gta Val 835	tgg Trp	gtg Val	atc Ile	ttt Phe	aag Lys 840	att Ile	aag Lys	acg Thr	caa Gln	gat Asp 845	gly ggg	cac His	gca Ala	2544
45	aga Arg	cta Leu 850	Gly	aat Asn	cta Leu	gag Glu	ttt Phe 855	ctc Leu	gaa Glu	gag Glu	aaa Lys	cca Pro 860	Leu	gta Val	gga Gly	gaa Glu	2592
50	gcg Ala 865	cta Leu	gct Ala	cgt Arg	gtg Val	aaa Lys 870	aga Arg	gcg Ala	gag Glu	aaa Lys	aaa Lys 875	tgg Trp	aga Arg	gac Asp	aaa Lys	cgt Arg 880	2640
55	gaa Glu	aaa Lys	ttg Leu	gaa Glu	tgg Trp 885	Glu	aca Thr	aat Asn	atc Ile	gtt Val 890	tat Tyr	aaa Lys	gag Glu	gca Ala	aaa Lys 895	gaa Glu	2688
	tct	gta	gat	gct	tta	ttt	gta	aac	tct	caa	tat	gat	caa	tta	caa	gcg	2736

- 48 -

	Ser	Val		Ala 900	Leu	Phe	Val	Asn	Ser 905	Gln	туг	Asp	Gln	Leu 910	Gln	Ala	
5	gat Asp	acg Thr	aat Asn 915	att Ile	gcc Ala	atg Met	att Ile	cat His 920	gcg Ala	gca Ala	gat Asp	aaa Lys	cgt Arg 925	gtt Val	cat His	agc Ser	2784
10	att Ile	cga Arg 930	gaa Glu	gct Ala	tat Tyr	ctg Leu	cct Pro 935	gag Glu	ctg Leu	tct Ser	gtg Val	att Ile 940	ccg Pro	ggt Gly	gtc Val	aat Asn	2832
15	gcg Ala 945	gct Ala	att Ile	ttt Phe	gaa Glu	gaa Glu 950	tta Leu	gaa Glu	ej aaa	cgt Arg	att Ile 955	ttc Phe	act Thr	gca Ala	ttc Phe	tcc Ser 960	2880
13	cta Leu	tat Tyr	gat Asp	gcg Ala	aga Arg 965	aat Asn	gtc Val	att Ile	aaa <b>L</b> ys	aat Asn 970	ggt Gly	gat Asp	ttt Phe	aat Asn	aat Asn 975	ggc Gly	2928
20	tta Leu	tcc Ser	tgc Cys	tgg Trp 980	aac Asn	gtg Val	aaa Lys	GJÀ aaa	cat His 985	gta Val	gat Asp	gta Val	gaa Glu	gaa Glu 990	caa Gln	aac Asn	2976
25	aac Asn	caa Gln	cgt Arg 995	tcg Ser	gtc Val	ctt Leu	gtt Val	gtt Val 1000	ccg Pro	gaa Glu	tgg Trp	Glu	gca Ala 1005	gaa Glu	gtg Val	tca Ser	3024
30	Gln					Cys	ccg Pro 1015				Tyr						3072
25		Tyr			Gly		gga Gly			Cys					Glu		3120
35	gag Glu	aac Asn	aat Asn	Thr	gac Asp 1045	gaa Glu	ctg Leu	aag Lys	Phe	agc Ser 1050	aac Asn	tgc Cys	gta Val	Glu	gag Glu 1055	gaa Glu	3168
40	atc Ile	tat Tyr	Pro	aat Asn 1060	aac Asn	acg Thr	gta Val	Thr	tgt Cys L065	aat Asn	gat Asp	tat Tyr	Thr	gta Val L070	aat Asn	caa Gln	3216
45	gaa Glu	Glu	tac Tyr L075	gga Gly	ggt Gly	gcg Ala	tac Tyr	act Thr 1080	tct Ser	cgt Arg	aat Asn	Arg	gga Gly 1085	tat Tyr	aac Asn	gaa Glu	3264
50	Ala					Ala	gat Asp 1095				Val						3312
	tat Tyr 1105	Thr	gat Asp	gga Gly	Arg	aga Arg 1110	gag Glu	aat Asn	cct Pro	Cys	gaa Glu L115	ttt Phe	aac Asn	aga Arg	Gly	tat Tyr 1120	3360
55							cca Pro										3408

- 49 -

```
1135
                                       1130
                   1125
    tac ttc cca gaa acc gat aag gta tgg att gag att gga gaa acg gaa
                                                                       3456
    Tyr Phe Pro Glu Thr Asp Lys Val Trp Ile Glu Ile Gly Glu Thr Glu
                                   1145
              1140
    gga aca ttt atc gtg gac agc gtg gaa tta ctc ctt atg gag gaa tag
                                                                       3504
    Gly Thr Phe Ile Val Asp Ser Val Glu Leu Leu Met Glu Glu
                               1160
           1155
10
    <210> 40
    <211> 1167
    <212> PRT
   <213> Bacillus thuringiensis
    Met Glu Arg Asn Asn Gln Asp Gln Cys Ile Pro Tyr Asn Cys Leu Asn
                                         10
    Asn Pro Glu Ile Glu Ile Leu Asp Val Glu Asn Phe Asn Leu Glu Leu
                                     25
                 20
    Val Ser Gln Val Ser Val Gly Leu Thr Arg Phe Leu Leu Glu Ser Ala
                                 40
    Val Pro Gly Ala Gly Phe Ala Leu Gly Leu Phe Asp Ile Ile Trp Gly
                                                  60
                             55
25
    Ala Leu Gly Val Asp Gln Trp Ser Leu Phe Leu Ala Gln Ile Glu Gln
                                              75
                         70
    Leu Ile Asn Glu Arg Ile Thr Thr Val Glu Arg Asn Arg Ala Ile Gln
                                         90
    Thr Leu Ser Gly Leu Ser Ser Ser Tyr Glu Val Tyr Ile Glu Ala Leu
30
                                    105
                                                         110
    Arg Glu Trp Glu Asn Asn Pro Asp Asn Pro Ala Ser Gln Glu Arg Val
                                120
                                                     125
    Arg Thr Arg Phe Arg Thr Thr Asp Asp Ala Leu Ile Thr Ala Ile Pro
                                                 140
                            135
35
    Asn Leu Ala Ile Pro Asp Phe Glu Ile Ala Thr Leu Ser Val Tyr Val
                                            155
                        150
    Gln Ala Ala Asn Leu His Leu Ser Leu Leu Arg Asp Ala Val Tyr Phe
                                                            175
                                        170
                    165
    Gly Glu Arg Trp Gly Leu Thr Gln Val Asn Ile Glu Asp Leu Tyr Thr
                                    185
                180
    Arg Leu Thr Arg Asn Ile His Ile Tyr Ser Asp His Cys Ala Arg Trp
                                                    205
                                200
            195
    Tyr Asn Gln Gly Leu Asn Asn Ile Gly Ala Thr Asn Thr Arg Tyr Leu
                            215
                                                 220
 45
    Glu Phe Gln Arg Glu Leu Thr Leu Ser Val Leu Asp Ile Val Ala Leu
                                             235
                        230
    Phe Pro Asn Tyr Asp Ile Arg Thr Tyr Ser Ile Pro Thr Gln Ser Gln
                                         250
                    245
    Leu Thr Arg Glu Ile Tyr Thr Asp Ile Ile Ala Ala Pro Asn Ala Ser
                                     265
     Asn Leu Ile Val Gly Thr Gln Gly Leu Val Arg Ala Pro His Leu Met
                                 280
     Asp Phe Leu Val Arg Leu Asn Ile Tyr Thr Gly Leu Ala Arg Asn Ile
                             295
     Arg His Trp Ala Gly His Glu Val Ile Ser Arg Arg Thr Gly Gly Val
                                             315
```

- 50 -

Asp Leu Asn Thr Ile Gln Ser Pro Leu Tyr Gly Thr Ala Ala Thr Thr 325 330 Glu Ser Pro Arg Leu Ile Ile Pro Phe Asn Glu Asp Ser Tyr Leu Gly 340 345 5 Gly Phe Ile Tyr Arg Thr Leu Ser Ser Pro Ile Tyr Val Pro Pro Ser 360 Gly Ile Ser Ser Gln Arg Thr Ser Leu Val Glu Gly Val Gly Phe Gln 375 380 Thr Pro Asn Asn Ser Ile Leu Gln Tyr Arg Gln Arg Gly Thr Leu Asp 390 395 Ser Leu Glu Gln Val Pro Leu Gln Glu Glu Gly Arg Pro Gly Gly Phe 405 410 Gly Ala Ser His Arg Leu Cys His Ala Thr Phe Ala Gln Ser Pro Ile 420 425 430 Gly Thr Asn Tyr Tyr Ile Arg Ala Pro Leu Phe Ser Trp Thr His Leu 440 445 Ser Ala Thr Leu Thr Asn Glu Val Arg Val Ser Arg Ile Thr Gln Leu 455 Pro Met Val Lys Ala His Thr Leu His Ala Gly Ala Thr Val Val Arg 470 475 Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asp Ile Leu Arg Arg Thr Thr Ser Gly 485 490 Ser Phe Gly Asp Met Arg Ile Thr Asn Phe Ser Ser Ser Ser Arg 505. Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr Asp Leu Gln Phe Phe . 520 Leu Asn Val Gly Gly Thr Pro Val Asn Val Ala Asp Phe Pro Lys Thr Ile Asp Arg Gly Glu Asn Leu Glu Tyr Gly Ser Phe Arg Thr Ala Gly 550 555 Phe Thr Thr Pro Phe Ser Phe Val Ser Ser Thr Asn Asn Phe Thr Leu 570 Gly Val Gln Ser Val Ser Ser Gly Asn Glu Ile Phe Val Asp Arg Ile 585 Glu Phe Val Pro Ala Asp Ala Thr Phe Glu Ala Glu Tyr Asp Leu Glu 600 605 Arg Ala Gln Glu Ala Val Asn Ala Leu Phe Thr Ser Thr Asn Gln Arg 615 620 Gly Leu Lys Thr Asp Val Thr Asp Tyr His Ile Asp Gln Val Ser Asn 635 630 Leu Val Asp Cys Leu Ser Asp Glu Phe Cys Leu Asp Glu Lys Arg Glu 650 Leu Ser Glu Lys Ile Lys His Ala Lys Arg Leu Ser Asp Glu Arg Asn 665 Leu Leu Gln Asp Ser Asn Phe Arg Gly Ile Asn Arg Gln Pro Asp Arg 680 685 Gly Trp Arg Gly Ser Thr Asp Ile Thr Ile Gln Gly Gly Asn Asp Val 695 700 Phe Lys Glu Asn Tyr Val Thr Leu Pro Gly Thr Phe Asp Glu Cys Tyr 710 715 Pro Thr Tyr Leu Tyr Gln Lys Ile Asp Glu Ser Lys Leu Lys Ala Phe 730 Thr Arg Tyr Gln Leu Arg Gly Tyr Ile Glu Asp Ser Gln Asp Leu Glu 745 Ile Tyr Leu Ile Arg Tyr Asn Ala Lys His Glu Thr Val Asn Val Pro 760 Gly Thr Gly Ser Leu Trp Pro Leu Ser Ala Gln Ser Pro Ile Gly Lys

- 51 -

```
780
                     775
   Cys Gly Glu Pro Asn Arg Cys Ala Pro His Leu Glu Trp Asn Pro Asp
                         795 800
          790
   Leu Asp Cys Ser Cys Arg Asp Gly Glu Lys Cys Ala His His Ser His
                           810
            805
   His Phe Ser Leu Asp Ile Asp Val Gly Cys Thr Asp Leu Asn Glu Asp
         820 825
   Leu Gly Val Trp Val Ile Phe Lys Ile Lys Thr Gln Asp Gly His Ala
                                      845
        835 840
   Arg Leu Gly Asn Leu Glu Phe Leu Glu Glu Lys Pro Leu Val Gly Glu
                                   860
    850 855
   Ala Leu Ala Arg Val Lys Arg Ala Glu Lys Lys Trp Arg Asp Lys Arg
   865 870
                                875
   Glu Lys Leu Glu Trp Glu Thr Asn Ile Val Tyr Lys Glu Ala Lys Glu
                             890
          885
J 15
   Ser Val Asp Ala Leu Phe Val Asn Ser Gln Tyr Asp Gln Leu Gln Ala
           900
                           905
   Asp Thr Asn Ile Ala Met Ile His Ala Ala Asp Lys Arg Val His Ser
                                       925
                        920
   Ile Arg Glu Ala Tyr Leu Pro Glu Leu Ser Val Ile Pro Gly Val Asn
                     935
   Ala Ala Ile Phe Glu Glu Leu Glu Gly Arg Ile Phe Thr Ala Phe Ser
                                955
                  950
   Leu Tyr Asp Ala Arg Asn Val Ile Lys Asn Gly Asp Phe Asn Asn Gly
                             970 975
             965
   Leu Ser Cys Trp Asn Val Lys Gly His Val Asp Val Glu Glu Gln Asn 980 985 990
           980
   Asn Gln Arg Ser Val Leu Val Val Pro Glu Trp Glu Ala Glu Val Ser
         995 1000 1005
   Gln Glu Val Arg Val Cys Pro Gly Arg Gly Tyr Ile Leu Arg Val Thr
     1010 1015 1020
   Ala Tyr Lys Glu Gly Tyr Gly Glu Gly Cys Val Thr Ile His Glu Ile
                                1035 1040
    1025 1030
   Glu Asn Asn Thr Asp Glu Leu Lys Phe Ser Asn Cys Val Glu Glu
                   1050
     1045
   Ile Tyr Pro Asn Asn Thr Val Thr Cys Asn Asp Tyr Thr Val Asn Gln
     1060 1065 1070
   Glu Glu Tyr Gly Gly Ala Tyr Thr Ser Arg Asn Arg Gly Tyr Asn Glu
     1075 1080 1085
   Ala Pro Ser Val Pro Ala Asp Tyr Ala Ser Val Tyr Glu Glu Lys Ser
    1090 1095 1100
    Tyr Thr Asp Gly Arg Arg Glu Asn Pro Cys Glu Phe Asn Arg Gly Tyr
    1105 1110 1115 1120
    Arg Asp Tyr Thr Pro Leu Pro Val Gly Tyr Val Thr Lys Glu Leu Glu
             1125 1130
    Tyr Phe Pro Glu Thr Asp Lys Val Trp Ile Glu Ile Gly Glu Thr Glu
     1140 1145 1150
    Gly Thr Phe Ile Val Asp Ser Val Glu Leu Leu Met Glu Glu
                 1160
 50
```

<210> 41 <211> 2133 55 <212> DNA <213> Bacillus thuringiensis

- 52 -

<220> <221> CDS <222> (1)..(2133) <400> 41 atg aaa tot aag aat caa aat atg cat caa ago ttg tot aac aat gog Met Lys Ser Lys Asn Gln Asn Met His Gln Ser Leu Ser Asn Asn Ala 10 aca gtt gat aaa aac ttt aca ggt tca cta gaa aat aac aca aat acg Thr Val Asp Lys Asn Phe Thr Gly Ser Leu Glu Asn Asn Thr Asn Thr gaa tta caa aac ttt aat cat gaa ggt ata gag ccq ttt gtt agt gta Glu Leu Gln Asn Phe Asn His Glu Gly Ile Glu Pro Phe Val Ser Val 35 tca aca att caa acg ggt att ggt att gct ggt aaa atc ctt ggt aac Ser Thr Ile Gln Thr Gly Ile Gly Ile Ala Gly Lys Ile Leu Gly Asn 50 cta ggc gtt cct ttt gct ggg caa gta gct agc ctc tat agt ttt atc 240 Leu Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Gln Val Ala Ser Leu Tyr Ser Phe Ile 65 70 cta ggt gag ctt tgg ccc aaa ggg aaa agc caa tgg gaa atc ttt atg 288 Leu Gly Glu Leu Trp Pro Lys Gly Lys Ser Gln Trp Glu Ile Phe Met gaa cat gta gaa gag ctt att aat caa aag ata tcg act tat gca aga Glu His Val Glu Glu Leu Ile Asn Gln Lys Ile Ser Thr Tyr Ala Arg 100 aac aaa gca ctt gca gat tta aaa gga tta gga gat gct ttg gct gtc 384 Asn Lys Ala Leu Ala Asp Leu Lys Gly Leu Gly Asp Ala Leu Ala Val 115 tac cat gaa tcg ctg gaa agt tgg att gaa aat cgc aat aac aca aga 432 Tyr His Glu Ser Leu Glu Ser Trp Ile Glu Asn Arg Asn Asn Thr Arg 130 135 acc aga agt gtt gtc aag agc caa tac acc ttg gaa ctt atg ttc 480 Thr Arg Ser Val Val Lys Ser Gln Tyr Ile Thr Leu Glu Leu Met Phe 145 150 gta caa tca tta cct tct ttt gca gtg tct gga gag gaa gta cca cta 528 Val Gln Ser Leu Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ser Gly Glu Glu Val Pro Leu tta cca ata tat gct caa gct gca aat tta cac tta ttq cta tta cqa 576 Leu Pro Ile Tyr Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Leu His Leu Leu Leu Leu Arg 180 gat gct tct att ttt gga aaa taa tgg ggg tta tca gac tca gaa att Asp Ala Ser Ile Phe Gly Lys Xaa Trp Gly Leu Ser Asp Ser Glu Ile 195 200

- 53 -

	tcc Ser	aca Thr 210	ttt Phe	tat Tyr	aat Asn	ege Arg	caa Gln 215	tcc Ser	gga Gly	aaa Lys	tcg Ser	aaa Lys 220	gaa Glu	tat Tyr	tct Ser	gac Asp	672
5	cac His 225	tgc Cys	gta Val	aaa Lys	tgg Trp	tat Tyr 230	aat Asn	aca Thr	ggc Gly	cta Leu	aat Asn 235	cgc Arg	ttg Leu	atg Met	Gly 999	aac Asn 240	720
10	aat Asn	gcc Ala	gaa Glu	agt Ser	tgg Trp 245	gta Val	cga Arg	tat Tyr	aat Asn	caa Gln 250	ttc Phe	cgt Arg	aga Arg	gac Asp	atg Met 255	act Thr	768
) 15	tta Leu	atg Met	gta Val	cta Leu 260	gat Asp	tta Leu	gtg Val	gca Ala	cta Leu 265	ttt Phe	cca Pro	agc Ser	tat Tyr	gat Asp 270	aca Thr	caa Gln	816
	atg Met	tat Tyr	cca Pro 275	att Ile	aaa Lys	act Thr	aca Thr	gcc Ala 280	caa Gln	ctt Leu	aca Thr	aga Arg	gaa Glu 285	gta Val	tat Tyr	aca Thr	864
20	gac Asp	gca Ala 290	att Ile	Gly aaa	aca Thr	gta Val	cat His 295	ccg Pro	cat His	cca Pro	agt Ser	ttt Phe 300	Thr	agt Ser	acg Thr	act Thr	912
25	tgg Trp 305	tat Tyr	aat Asn	aat Asn	aat Asn	gca Ala 310	cct Pro	tcg Ser	ttc Phe	tct Ser	acc Thr 315	ata Ile	gag Glu	gct Ala	gct Ala	gtt Val 320	960
30	gtt Val	cga Arg	aac Asn	ccg Pro	cat His 325	cta Leu	ctc Leu	gat Asp	ttt Phe	cta Leu 330	gaa Glu	caa Gln	gtt Val	aca Thr	att Ile 335	tac Tyr	1008
35	agc Ser	tta Leu	tta Leu	agt Ser 340	Arg	tgg Trp	agt Ser	aac Asn	act Thr 345	cag Gln	tat Tyr	atg Met	aat Asn	atg Met 350	Trp	gga Gly	1056
	gga Gly	cat His	aaa Lys 355	Leu	gaa Glu	ttc Phe	cga Arg	aca Thr 360	Ile	gga Gly	gga Gly	acg Thr	tta Leu 365	Asn	acc Thr	tca Ser	1104
40	aca Thr	caa Gln 370	Gly	tct Ser	act Thr	aat Asn	act Thr 375	Ser	att Ile	aat Asn	cct Pro	gta Val 380	Thr	tta Leu	ccg Pro	ttc Phe	1152
. 45	act Thr 385	Ser	cga Arg	gac Asp	gtc Val	tat Tyr 390	Arg	act Thr	gaa Glu	tca Ser	ttg Leu 395	Ala	ggg	ctg Leu	aat Asn	cta Leu 400	1200
50	ttt Phe	tta Leu	act Thr	caa Gln	cct Pro 405	Val	aat Asn	gga Gly	gta Val	cct Pro 410	Arg	gtt Val	gat Asp	ttt Phe	cat His	tgg Trp	1248
55	aaa Lys	ttc Phe	gto Val	aca Thr	His	ccg Pro	ato Ile	gca Ala	tct Ser 425	. Asp	aat Asn	ttc Phe	tat Tyr	tat Tyr 430	Pro	ggg	1296
	tat	gct:	gga	att	ggg	acg	, caa	tta	a cag	gat	tca	gaa	aat	gaa	tta	сса	1344

- 54 -

	Tyr	Ala	Gly 435	Ile	Gly	Thr	Gln	Leu 440	Gln	Asp	Ser	Glu	Asn 445	Glu	Leu	Pro	
5			gca Ala														1392
10			ata Ile														1440
15			acg Thr														1488
13	_		aca Thr					_					_				1536
20	_	_	gta Val 515		_								-			_	1584
25	_	-	aat Asn						_			_					1632
30			gca Ala														1680
35			caa Gln														1728
33			tca Ser	_		_		_			-		_				1776
40			act Thr 595														1824
45			ttc Phe														1872
50			gat Asp														1920
			gat Asp														1968
55		_	aat Asn		_					_	_	_	_				2016

- 55 -

```
670
                                     665
                660
    gac cag gta tca aat tta gta gag tct cta tca gat aaa ttc tat ctt
                                                                        2064
    Asp Gln Val Ser Asn Leu Val Glu Ser Leu Ser Asp Lys Phe Tyr Leu
                                 680
            675
    gat gaa aag aga gaa tta ttc gag ata gtt aaa tac gcg aag caa ctc
                                                                        2112
    Asp Glu Lys Arg Glu Leu Phe Glu Ile Val Lys Tyr Ala Lys Gln Leu
                                                 700
                             695
         690
 10
                                                                        2133
     cat att gag cgt aac atg tag
     His Ile Glu Arg Asn Met
     705
) 15
     <210> 42
     <211> 710
     <212> PRT
     <213> Bacillus thuringiensis
 20
     <400> 42
     Met Lys Ser Lys Asn Gln Asn Met His Gln Ser Leu Ser Asn Asn Ala
                                          10
                       5
     Thr Val Asp Lys Asn Phe Thr Gly Ser Leu Glu Asn Asn Thr Asn Thr
                                                     30
                                      25
                  20
 25
     Glu Leu Gln Asn Phe Asn His Glu Gly Ile Glu Pro Phe Val Ser Val
                                                      45
                                  40
     Ser Thr Ile Gln Thr Gly Ile Gly Ile Ala Gly Lys Ile Leu Gly Asn
                              55
     Leu Gly Val Pro Phe Ala Gly Gln Val Ala Ser Leu Tyr Ser Phe Ile
 30
                          70
     Leu Gly Glu Leu Trp Pro Lys Gly Lys Ser Gln Trp Glu Ile Phe Met
                                          90
                      85
     Glu His Val Glu Glu Leu Ile Asn Gln Lys Ile Ser Thr Tyr Ala Arg
35
                                     105
                 100
     Asn Lys Ala Leu Ala Asp Leu Lys Gly Leu Gly Asp Ala Leu Ala Val
                                                     125
                                 120
             115
     Tyr His Glu Ser Leu Glu Ser Trp Ile Glu Asn Arg Asn Asn Thr Arg
                                                 140
                             135
     Thr Arg Ser Val Val Lys Ser Gln Tyr Ile Thr Leu Glu Leu Met Phe
 40
                                             155
                         150
     Val Gln Ser Leu Pro Ser Phe Ala Val Ser Gly Glu Glu Val Pro Leu
                                                              175
                                         170
                     165
     Leu Pro Ile Tyr Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Leu His Leu Leu Leu Arg
                                      185
 45
                 180
     Asp Ala Ser Ile Phe Gly Lys Xaa Trp Gly Leu Ser Asp Ser Glu Ile
                                                      205
                                 200
             195
     Ser Thr Phe Tyr Asn Arg Gln Ser Gly Lys Ser Lys Glu Tyr Ser Asp
                                                 220
                             215
     His Cys Val Lys Trp Tyr Asn Thr Gly Leu Asn Arg Leu Met Gly Asn
                                              235
                         230
     Asn Ala Glu Ser Trp Val Arg Tyr Asn Gln Phe Arg Arg Asp Met Thr
                                          250
                     245
     Leu M t Val Leu Asp Leu Val Ala Leu Phe Pro Ser Tyr Asp Thr Gln
                                                   . 270
                                      265
     Met Tyr Pro Ile Lys Thr Thr Ala Gln Leu Thr Arg Glu Val Tyr Thr
                                  280
```

- 56 -

Asp Ala Ile Gly Thr Val His Pro His Pro Ser Phe Thr Ser Thr Thr Trp Tyr Asn Asn Asn Ala Pro Ser Phe Ser Thr Ile Glu Ala Ala Val 5 Val Arg Asn Pro His Leu Leu Asp Phe Leu Glu Gln Val Thr Ile Tyr Ser Leu Leu Ser Arg Trp Ser Asn Thr Gln Tyr Met Asn Met Trp Gly Gly His Lys Leu Glu Phe Arg Thr Ile Gly Gly Thr Leu Asn Thr Ser Thr Gln Gly Ser Thr Asn Thr Ser Ile Asn Pro Val Thr Leu Pro Phe Thr Ser Arg Asp Val Tyr Arg Thr Glu Ser Leu Ala Gly Leu Asn Leu Phe Leu Thr Gln Pro Val Asn Gly Val Pro Arg Val Asp Phe His Trp Lys Phe Val Thr His Pro Ile Ala Ser Asp Asn Phe Tyr Tyr Pro Gly Tyr Ala Gly Ile Gly Thr Gln Leu Gln Asp Ser Glu Asn Glu Leu Pro Pro Glu Ala Thr Gly Gln Pro Asn Tyr Glu Ser Tyr Ser His Arg Leu Ser His Ile Gly Leu Ile Ser Ala Ser His Val Lys Ala Leu Val Tyr Ser Trp Thr His Arg Ser Ala Asp Arg Thr Asn Thr Ile Glu Pro Asn Ser Ile Thr Gln Ile Pro Leu Val Lys Ala Phe Asn Leu Ser Ser Gly Ala Ala Val Val Arg Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asp Ile Leu Arg Arg Lys Asn Thr Gly Thr Phe Gly Asp Ile Arg Val Asn Ile Asn Pro Pro Phe Ala Gln Arg Tyr Arg Val Arg Ile Arg Tyr Ala Ser Thr Thr Asp Leu Gln Phe His Thr Ser Ile Asn Gly Lys Ala Ile Asn Gln Gly Asn Phe Ser Ala Thr Met Asn Arg Gly Glu Asp Leu Asp Tyr Lys Thr Phe Arg Thr Val Gly Phe Thr Thr Pro Phe Ser Phe Ser Asp Val Gln Ser Thr Phe Thr Ile Gly Ala Trp Asn Phe Ser Ser Gly Asn Glu Val Tyr Ile Asp Arg Ile Glu Phe Val Pro Val Glu Val Thr Tyr Glu Ala Glu Tyr Asp Phe Glu Lys Ala Gln Glu Glu Val Thr Ala Leu Phe Thr Ser Thr Asn Pro Arg Gly Leu Lys Thr Asp Val Lys Asp Tyr His Ile Asp Gln Val Ser Asn Leu Val Glu Ser Leu Ser Asp Lys Phe Tyr Leu Asp Glu Lys Arg Glu Leu Phe Glu Ile Val Lys Tyr Ala Lys Gln Leu His Ile Glu Arg Asn Met 

```
<210> 43
   <211> 218
   <212> DNA
   <213> Bacillus thuringiensis
   <400> 43
   gtagccgatt tcccgaaaac catagataga ggggaaaact tagaatatgg aagctttaga 60
   acggcaggtt ttactacccc ttttagtttt gtaagttcaa caaataattt cacattaggt 120
   gatgcaacct ttgaggcaga atatgattta gaaagagc
   <210> 44
   <211> 72
  <212> PRT
   <213> Bacillus thuringiensis
   Val Ala Asp Phe Pro Lys Thr Ile Asp Arg Gly Glu Asn Leu Glu Tyr
20
   Gly Ser Phe Arg Thr Ala Gly Phe Thr Thr Pro Phe Ser Phe Val Ser
                                   25
   Ser Thr Asn Asn Phe Thr Leu Gly Val Gln Ser Val Ser Ser Gly Asn
25
            35
                               40
   Glu Ile Phe Val Asp Arg Ile Glu Phe Val Pro Ala Asp Ala Thr Phe
30
   Glu Ala Glu Tyr Asp Leu Glu Arg
   <210> 45
   <211> 1908
   <212> DNA
   <213> Bacillus thuringiensis
40
   <220>
   <221> CDS
   <222> (1)..(1908)
   atg aat aat gta ttg aat agc gga aaa aca act att tgt aat gcg tat
                                                                   48
   Met Asn Asn Val Leu Asn Ser Gly Lys Thr Thr Ile Cys Asn Ala Tyr
     1
   aat gta gtg gct cac gat cca ttt agt ttt gaa cat aaa tca tta gat
                                                                   96
   Asn Val Val Ala His Asp Pro Phe Ser Phe Glu His Lys Ser Leu Asp
                20
   acc atc caa gaa gaa tgg atg gag tgg aaa aga aca gat cat agt tta
                                                                   144
   Thr Ile Gln Glu Glu Trp Met Glu Trp Lys Arg Thr Asp His Ser Leu
            35
   tat gta gct cct gta gtc gga act gtg tct agt ttt ctg cta aag aaa
                                                                   192
```

- 58 -

	Tvr	Val	Ala	Pro	Val	Val	Gly	Thr	Val	Ser	Ser	Phe	Leu	Leu	Lys	Lys	
	•	50					55					60					
5						gga Gly 70											240
10	ata Ile	ttt Phe	cct Pro	agt Ser	ggt Gly 85	agt Ser	aca Thr	aat Asn	cta Leu	atg Met 90	caa Gln	gat Asp	att Ile	tta Leu	aga Arg 95	gag Glu	288
						aat Asn											336
15	gta Val	aat Asn	gca Ala 115	gaa Glu	ttg Leu	gaa Glu	gly ggg	ctc Leu 120	caa Gln	gcg Ala	aat Asn	ata Ile	agg Arg 125	gag Glu	ttt Phe	aat Asn	. 384
20						ttt Phe											432
25						gtt Val 150											480
30						ata Ile											528
26						aat Asn											576
35						tgg Trp											624
40						aat Asn											672
45						gcg Ala 230											720
50	_		_		_	aca Thr		_				_		_		_	768
						ttt Phe											816
55						agt Ser											864

- 59 -

			275					280					285				
5												ttc Phe 300					912
10	aat Asn 305	tat Tyr	ata Ile	tta Leu	tct Ser	ggt Gly 310	att Ile	agt Ser	ggt Gly	aat Asn	agg Arg 315	ctt Leu	tct Ser	act Thr	acc Thr	ttc Phe 320	960
••												att Ile					1008
<i>)</i> 15												tct Ser					1056
20												acg Thr					1104
25												tca Ser 380	Gly				1152
30												gaa Glu					1200
30												tca Ser					1248
<b>35</b>	tca Ser	aac Asn	tat Tyr	ttc Phe 420	cca Pro	gat Asp	tat Tyr	ttt Phe	atc Ile 425	cgt Arg	aat Asn	att Ile	tct Ser	ggg Gly 430	gtt Val	cct Pro	1296
40												tta Leu					1344
45	ata Ile	aga Arg 450	aat Asn	ata Ile	gaa Glu	agt Ser	cct Pro 455	tcg Ser	gga Gly	aca Thr	cct Pro	ggt Gly 460	gga Gly	tta Leu	cga Arg	gct Ala	1392
50												atc Ile					1440
50												gat Asp					1488
55												aat Asn					1536

- 60 -

	ttt Phe	att Ile	tct Ser 515	gaa Glu	aaa Lys	ttt Phe	gga Gly	aat Asn 520	caa Gln	ggt Gly	gat Asp	tcc Ser	tta Leu 525	aga Arg	ttt Phe	gaa Glu	1584
5	caa Gln	agt Ser 530	aac Asn	acg Thr	aca Thr	gct Ala	cgt Arg 535	tat Tyr	acg Thr	ctt Leu	aga Arg	999 Gly 540	aat Asn	gga Gly	aat Asn	agt Ser	1632
10	tac Tyr 545	aat Asn	ctt Leu	tat Tyr	tta Leu	aga Arg 550	gta Val	tct Ser	tca Ser	ata Ile	gga Gly 555	aat Asn	tca Ser	act Thr	atc Ile	cga Arg 560	1680
15	gtt Val	act Thr	ata Ile	aac Asn	ggt Gly 565	agg Arg	gtt Val	tat Tyr	act Thr	gct Ala 570	tca Ser	aat Asn	gtt Val	aat Asn	act Thr 575	aat Asn -	1728
20	aca Thr	aat Asn	aac Asn	gat Asp 580	Gly ggg	gtt Val	aat Asn	gat Asp	aat Asn 585	gga Gly	gct Ala	cgt Arg	ttt Phe	tca Ser 590	gat Asp	att Ile	1776
26	aat Asn	atc Ile	ggt Gly 595	aat Asn	gta Val	gta Val	gca Ala	agt Ser 600	gat Asp	aat Asn	act Thr	aat Asn	gta Val 605	ccg Pro	tta Leu	gat. Asp	1824
25	ata Ile	aat Asn 610	gtg Val	aca Thr	tta Leu	aac Asn	tcc Ser 615	ggt Gly	act Thr	caa Gln	ttt Phe	gag Glu 620	ctt Leu	atg Met	aat Asn	att Ile	1872
30	atg Met 625	Phe	gtg Val	cca Pro	act Thr	aat Asn 630	ctt Leu	cca Pro	cca Pro	ctt Leu	tat Tyr 635	taa					1908
35	<21:	0 > 4 1 > 6 2 > P 3 > B	35 RT	lus	thur	ingi	ensi	s									•
40	<40	0 > 4	6														-
	1			Val	5					10					15		
				Ala 20					25					30			
45	Thr	Ile	Gln 35	Glu	Glu	Trp	Met	Glu 40		Lys	Arg	Thr	Asp 45	His	Ser	Leu	
	Tyr	Val 50		Pro	Val	Val	Gly 55		Val	Ser	Ser	Phe 60	Leu	Leu	Lys	Lys	
		Gly	Ser	Leu	Ile			Arg	Ile	Leu	Ser 75		Leu	Trp	Gly	Leu 80	
50	65 Ile	Phe	Pro	Ser	Gly 85	70 Ser		Asn	Leu	Met 90	Gln		Ile	Leu	Arg	Glu	
	Thr	Glu	Gln	Phe 100	Leu	Asn	Gln	Arg	Leu 105	Asn		Asp	Thr	Leu 110		Arg	
55	Val	Asn	Ala 115	Glu	Leu	Glu	Gly	Leu 120	Gln		Asn	Ile	Arg 125		Phe	Asn	
	Gln	Gln			Asn	Phe	Leu			Thr	Gln	Asn			Pro	Leu	

		130		_			135					140	D1-	•		<b>3</b>
	Ser	Ile	Thr	Ser	Ser		Asn	Thr	Met	Gin		Leu	Pue	Leu	Asn	
	145					150					155				_	160
	Leu	Pro	Gln	Phe	Gln	Ile	Gln	Gly	Tyr	Gln	Leu	Leu	Leu	Leu	Pro	Leu
5					165					170					175	
	Phe	Ala	Gln	Ala	Ala	Asn	Met	His	Leu	Ser	Phe	Ile	Arg	Asp	Val	Ile
				180					185					190		
	Leu	Asn	Ala	Asp	Glu	Trp	Gly	Ile	Ser	Ala	Ala	Thr	Leu	Arg	Thr	Tyr
			195					200					205			
10	Arg	Asp	Tyr	Leu	Arg	Asn	Tyr	Thr	Arg	Asp	Tyr	Ser	Asn	Tyr	Cys	Ile
	_	210	-				215					220				
	Asn	Thr	Tyr	Gln	Thr	Ala	Phe	Arg	Gly	Leu	Asn	Thr	Arg	Leu	His	Asp
	225		_			230					235					240
	Met	Leu	Glu	Phe	Arg	Thr	Tyr	Met	Phe	Leu	Asn	Val	Phe	Glu	Tyr	٧al
) 15					245					250					255	
	Ser	Ile	Trp	Ser	Leu	Phe	Lys	Tyr	Gln	Ser	Leu	Met	Val	Ser	Ser	Gly
			-	260			_		265					270		
	Ala	Asn	Leu	Tyr	Ala	Ser	Gly	Ser	Gly	Pro	Gln	Gln	Thr	Gln	Ser	Phe
			275	-			_	280					285			
20	Thr	Ala	Gln	Asn	Trp	Pro	Phe	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Phe	Gln	Val	Asn	Ser
		290			•		295		-			300				
	Asn	Tvr	Ile	Leu	Ser	Gly	Ile	Ser	Gly	Asn	Arg	Leu	Ser	Thr	Thr	Phe
	305	_				310			_		315					320
	Pro	Asn	Ile	Gly	Gly	Leu	Pro	Gly	Ser	Thr	Thr	Ile	His	Ser	Leu	Asn
25				-	325			_		330			-		335	
	Ser	Ala	Arq	Val	Asn	Tyr	Ser	Gly	Gly	Val	Ser	Ser	Gly	Leu	Ile	Gly
	-		_	340		_		_	345					350		
	Ala	Thr	Asn	Leu	Asn	His	Asn	Phe	Asn	Cys	Ser	Thr	Val	Leu	Pro	Pro
			355					360		_			365			
30	Leu	Ser	Thr	Pro	Phe	Val	Arg	Ser	Trp	Leu	Asp	Ser	Gly	Thr	Asp	Arg
		370					375				_	380				
	Glu		Val	Ala	Thr	Ser	Thr	Thr	Trp	Gln	Thr	Glu	Ser	Phe	Gln	Ile
	385	•				390			_		395					400
	Thr	Ser	Gly	Leu	Arg	Cys	Gly	Ala	Phe	Pro	Phe	Ser	Ala	Arg	Gly	Asn
35			-		405	_	_			410					415	
)	Ser	Asn	Tyr	Phe	Pro	Asp	Tyr	Phe	Ile	Arg	Asn	Įle	Ser	Gly	Val	Pro
			•	420		_			425					430		
	Leu	Val	Ile	Arg	Asn	Glu	Asp	Leu	Thr	Arg	Pro	Leu	His	Tyr	Asn	Gln
			435	•			_	440		_			445			
40	Ile	Arq	Asn	Ile	Glu	Ser	Pro	Ser	Gly	Thr	Pro	Gly	Gly	Leu	Arg	Ala
		450					455		_			460				
	Tyr	Met	Val	Ser	Val	His	Asn	Arg	Lys	Asn	Asn	Ile	Tyr	Ala	Ala	His
	465					470		_	_		475					480
	Glu	Asn	Gly	Thr	Met	Ile	His	Leu	Ala	Pro	Glu	Asp	Tyr	Thr	Gly	Phe
45			_		485					490					495	
	Thr	Ile	Ser	Pro	Ile	His	Ala	Thr	Gln	Val	Asn	Asn	Gln	Thr	Arg	Thr
				500					505					510		
	Phe	Ile	Ser	Glu	Lys	Phe	Gly	Asn	Gln	Gly	Asp	Ser	Leu	Arg	Phe	Glu
			515		-		•	520		_	_		525	_		
50	Gln	Ser		Thr	Thr	Ala	Arq		Thr	Leu	Arq	Gly	Asn	Gly	Asn	Ser
-	02	530					535	•			_	540		-		
	Tvr		Leu	Tyr	Leu	Ara		Ser	Ser	Ile	Glv	Asn	Ser	Thr	Ile	Arq
	545			- 1 -		550					555					560
		Thr	Ile	Asn	Glv		Val	Tyr	Thr	Ala		Asn	Val	Asn	Thr	Asn
55					565	- 3		-		570					575	
-•	Thr	Asn	Asn	Asp		Val	Asn	Asp	Asn		Ala	Arg	Phe	Ser	Asp	Ile
				580	•			-	585	•		_		590	_	

PCT/US00/25361 WO 01/19859

- 62 -

Asn Ile Gly Asn Val Val Ala Ser Asp Asn Thr Asn Val Pro Leu Asp 600

595

Ile Asn Val Thr Leu Asn Ser Gly Thr Gln Phe Glu Leu Met Asn Ile 615 Met Phe Val Pro Thr Asn Leu Pro Pro Leu Tyr 630 <210> 47 <211> 1878 <212> DNA <213> Bacillus thuringiensis <220> <221> CDS <222> (1) .. (1878) atg aat act gta ttg aat aac gga aga aat act act tgt cat gca cat Met Asn Thr Val Leu Asn Asn Gly Arg Asn Thr Thr Cys His Ala His aat gta gtt gct cat gat cca ttt agt ttt gaa cat aaa tca tta aat Asn Val Val Ala His Asp Pro Phe Ser Phe Glu His Lys Ser Leu Asn acc ata gaa aaa gaa tgg aaa gaa tgg aaa aga act gat cat agt tta Thr Ile Glu Lys Glu Trp Lys Glu Trp Lys Arg Thr Asp His Ser Leu 35 tat gta gcc cct att gtg gga act gtg ggt agt ttt cta tta aag aaa Tyr Val Ala Pro Ile Val Gly Thr Val Gly Ser Phe Leu Leu Lys Lys 50 gta ggg agt ctt gtt gga aaa agg ata ctg agt gag tta cag aat tta Val Gly Ser Leu Val Gly Lys Arg Ile Leu Ser Glu Leu Gln Asn Leu 65 70 att ttt cct agt ggt agt ata gat tta atg caa gag att tta aga gcg 288 Ile Phe Pro Ser Gly Ser Ile Asp Leu Met Gln Glu Ile Leu Arg Ala 85 aca gaa caa ttc ata aat caa agg ctt aat gca gac acc ctt ggt cgt Thr Glu Gln Phe Ile Asn Gln Arg Leu Asn Ala Asp Thr Leu Gly Arg 100 gta aat gca gaa ttg gca ggt ctt caa gcg aat gtg gca gag ttt aat Val Asn Ala Glu Leu Ala Gly Leu Gln Ala Asn Val Ala Glu Phe Asn 115 50 cga caa gta gat aat ttt tta aac cct aat caa aac cct gtt cct tta Arg Gln Val Asp Asn Phe Leu Asn Pro Asn Gln Asn Pro Val Pro Leu 130 135 gca ata att gat tca gtt aat aca ttg cag caa tta ttt cta agt aga Ala Ile Ile Asp Ser Val Asn Thr Leu Gln Gln Leu Phe Leu Ser Arg

- 63 -

	145					150					155					160	
5	tta Leu	cca Pro	cag Gln	ttc Phe	cag Gln 165	ata Ile	caa Gln	ggc Gly	tat Tyr	caa Gln 170	ctg Leu	tta Leu	tta Leu	tta Leu	cct Pro 175	tta Leu	528
10	ttt Phe	gca Ala	cag Gln	gca Ala 180	gcc Ala	aat Asn	tta Leu	cat His	ctt Leu 185	tct Ser	ttt Phe	att Ile	aga Arg	gat Asp 190	gtc Val	atc Ile	576
10	ctt Leu	aat Asn	gca Ala 195	gat Asp	gaa Glu	tgg Trp	ggc Gly	att Ile 200	tca Ser	gca Ala	gca Ala	aca Thr	gta Val 205	cgc Arg	aca Thr	tat Tyr	624
) 15	aga Arg	gat Asp 210	cac His	ctg Leu	aga Arg	aat Asn	ttc Phe 215	aca Thr	aga Arg	gat Asp	tac Tyr	tct Ser 220	aat Asn	tat Tyr	tgt Cys	ata Ile	672
20	aat Asn 225	acg Thr	tat Tyr	caa Gln	act Thr	gca Ala 230	ttt Phe	aga Arg	ggt Gly	tta Leu	aac Asn 235	act Thr	cgt Arg	tta Leu	cac His	gat Asp 240	720
25	atg Met	tta Leu	gaa Glu	ttt Phe	aga Arg 245	aca Thr	tat Tyr	atg Met	ttt Phe	tta Leu 250	aat Asn	gta Val	ttt Phe	gaa Glu	tat Tyr 255	gtc Val	768
••	tct Ser	atc Ile	tgg Trp	tcg Ser 260	tta Leu	ttt Phe	aaa Lys	tat Tyr	caa Gln 265	agc Ser	ctt Leu	cta Leu	gta Val	tct Ser 270	tcc Ser	ggc	816
30	gct Ala	aat Asn	tta Leu 275	tat Tyr	gcg Ala	agt Ser	ggt Gly	agt Ser 280	ggt Gly	cca Pro	aca Thr	caa Gln	tca Ser 285	ttt Phe	aca Thr	gca Ala	864
<b>35</b>	caa Gln	aac Asn 290	Trp	cca Pro	ttt Phe	tta Leu	tat Tyr 295	tct Ser	ctt Leu	ttc Phe	caa Gln	gtt Val 300	aat Asn	tct Ser	aat Asn	tat Tyr	912
40	gta Val 305	Leu	aat Asn	ggt Gly	ttg Leu	agt Ser 310	ggt Gly	gct Ala	agg Arg	acc Thr	acc Thr 315	att Ile	act Thr	ttc Phe	cct Pro	aat Asn 320	960
45	att Ile	ggt Gly	ggt Gly	ctt Leu	ccc Pro 325	ggt Gly	tct Ser	acc Thr	aca Thr	act Thr 330	caa Gln	aca Thr	ttg Leu	cat His	ttt Phe 335	gcg Ala	1008
	agg Arg	att Ile	aat Asn	tat Tyr 340	aga Arg	ggt Gly	gga Gly	gtg Val	tca Ser 345	Ser	agc Ser	cgc Arg	ata Ile	ggt Gly 350	caa Gln	gct Ala	1056
50	aat Asn	ctt Leu	aat Asn 355	Gln	aac Asn	ttt Phe	aac Asn	att Ile 360	tcc Ser	aca Thr	ctt Leu	ttc Phe	aat Asn 365	cct Pro	tta Leu	caa Gln	1104
55	aca Thr	ccg Pro 370	Phe	att	aga Arg	agt Ser	tgg Trp 375	Leu	gat Asp	tct Ser	ggt Gly	aca Thr 380	gat Asp	cgg Arg	gag Glu	ggc Gly	1152

5			acc Thr														1200	
·			ttt Phe														1248	
10	gat Asp	tat Tyr	ttt Phe	atc Ile 420	cgt Arg	aat Asn	att Ile	tct Ser	ggt Gly 425	gtt Val	gtt Val	Gly ggg	act Thr	att Ile 430	agc Ser	aac Asn	1296	
15			tta Leu 435													gga Gly	1344	
20	Thr	Thr 450		Val	Ala	Ser	Leu 455	Val	Thr	Val	His	Asn 460	Arg	Lys	Asn	Asn '	1392	•
25	Ile 465	Tyr		Thr	His	Glu 470	Asn	Gly	Thr	Met	11e 475	His	Leu	Ala	Pro	Asn . 480	1440	
	Asp	Tyr		Gly	Phe 485	Thr	Val	Ser	Pro	11e 490	His	Ala	Thr	Gln	Val 495	Asn	1488	
30	Asn	Gln	att Ile	Arg 500	Thr	Phe	Ile	Ser	Glu 505	Lys	Tyr	Gly	Asn	Gln 510	Gly	Asp	1536	
35	Ser	Leu	aga Arg 515	Phe	Glu	Leu	Ser	Asn 520	Thr	Thr	Ala	Arg	Tyr 525	Thr	Leu	Arg	1584	
40	Gly	Asn 530	gga Gly	Asn	Ser	Tyr	Asn 535	Leu	Tyr	Leu	Arg	Val 540	Ser	Ser	Ile	Gly	1632	
45	Ser 545	Ser	aca Thr	Ile	Arg	Val 550	Thr	Ile	Asn	Gly	Arg 555	Val	Tyr	Thr	Ala	Asn 560	1680	
			act Thr														1728	
50			gat Asp						-		_	_	-				1776	
55	_		tta Leu 595	_							_						1824	

- 65 -

ctt atg aat att atg ttg ttc caa cta atc ttc cac cac ttt att aag Leu Met Asn Ile Met Leu Phe Gln Leu Ile Phe His His Phe Ile Lys 615 610 1878 gtt tga Val 625 <210> 48 <211> 625 <212> PRT <213> Bacillus thuringiensis 15 <400> 48 Met Asn Thr Val Leu Asn Asn Gly Arg Asn Thr Thr Cys His Ala His 10 Asn Val Val Ala His Asp Pro Phe Ser Phe Glu His Lys Ser Leu Asn 30 25 20 Thr Ile Glu Lys Glu Trp Lys Glu Trp Lys Arg Thr Asp His Ser Leu 20 40 Tyr Val Ala Pro Ile Val Gly Thr Val Gly Ser Phe Leu Leu Lys Lys 60 55 Val Gly Ser Leu Val Gly Lys Arg Ile Leu Ser Glu Leu Gln Asn Leu 75 70 25 Ile Phe Pro Ser Gly Ser Ile Asp Leu Met Gln Glu Ile Leu Arg Ala 90 85 Thr Glu Gln Phe Ile Asn Gln Arg Leu Asn Ala Asp Thr Leu Gly Arg 100 105 110 Val Asn Ala Glu Leu Ala Gly Leu Gln Ala Asn Val Ala Glu Phe Asn 120 125 Arg Gln Val Asp Asn Phe Leu Asn Pro Asn Gln Asn Pro Val Pro Leu 140 135 Ala Ile Ile Asp Ser Val Asn Thr Leu Gln Gln Leu Phe Leu Ser Arg 155 ) 35 150 Leu Pro Gln Phe Gln Ile Gln Gly Tyr Gln Leu Leu Leu Pro Leu 175 170 165 Phe Ala Gln Ala Ala Asn Leu His Leu Ser Phe Ile Arg Asp Val Ile 190 180 185 Leu Asn Ala Asp Glu Trp Gly Ile Ser Ala Ala Thr Val Arg Thr Tyr 200 195 Arg Asp His Leu Arg Asn Phe Thr Arg Asp Tyr Ser Asn Tyr Cys Ile 215 Asn Thr Tyr Gln Thr Ala Phe Arg Gly Leu Asn Thr Arg Leu His Asp 240 235 230 45 Met Leu Glu Phe Arg Thr Tyr Met Phe Leu Asn Val Phe Glu Tyr Val 245 250 Ser Ile Trp Ser Leu Phe Lys Tyr Gln Ser Leu Leu Val Ser Ser Gly 265 Ala Asn Leu Tyr Ala Ser Gly Ser Gly Pro Thr Gln Ser Phe Thr Ala 280 Gln Asn Trp Pro Phe Leu Tyr Ser Leu Phe Gln Val Asn Ser Asn Tyr 300 295 Val Leu Asn Gly Leu Ser Gly Ala Arg Thr Thr Ile Thr Phe Pro Asn 310 315 Ile Gly Gly Leu Pro Gly Ser Thr Thr Thr Gln Thr Leu His Phe Ala 330

- 66 -

```
Arg Ile Asn Tyr Arg Gly Gly Val Ser Ser Ser Arg Ile Gly Gln Ala
                                   345
   Asn Leu Asn Gln Asn Phe Asn Ile Ser Thr Leu Phe Asn Pro Leu Gln
                               360
   Thr Pro Phe Ile Arg Ser Trp Leu Asp Ser Gly Thr Asp Arg Glu Gly
                                               380
                           375
   Val Ala Thr Ser Thr Asn Trp Gln Ser Gly Ala Phe Glu Thr Thr Leu
                                           395
                       390
   Leu Arg Phe Ser Ile Phe Ser Ala Arg Gly Asn Ser Asn Phe Phe Pro
                                       410
                   405
   Asp Tyr Phe Ile Arg Asn Ile Ser Gly Val Val Gly Thr Ile Ser Asn
                                   425
   Ala Asp Leu Ala Arg Pro Leu His Phe Asn Glu Ile Arg Asp Ile Gly
                                                   445
                               440
   Thr Thr Ala Val Ala Ser Leu Val Thr Val His Asn Arg Lys Asn Asn
                           455
                                               460
   Ile Tyr Asp Thr His Glu Asn Gly Thr Met Ile His Leu Ala Pro Asn
                                          475
                      470
   Asp Tyr Thr Gly Phe Thr Val Ser Pro Ile His Ala Thr Gln Val Asn
                                       490
                   485
   Asn Gln Ile Arg Thr Phe Ile Ser Glu Lys Tyr Gly Asn Gln Gly Asp
               500
                                   505
                                                       510
   Ser Leu Arg Phe Glu Leu Ser Asn Thr Thr Ala Arg Tyr Thr Leu Arg
                                                   525
                              520
   Gly Asn Gly Asn Ser Tyr Asn Leu Tyr Leu Arg Val Ser Ser Ile Gly
                          535
                                               540
   Ser Ser Thr Ile Arg Val Thr Ile Asn Gly Arg Val Tyr Thr Ala Asn
                       550
                                           555
   Val Asn Thr Thr Asn Asn Asp Gly Val Leu Asp Asn Gly Ala Arg
                                        570
   Phe Ser Asp Ile Asn Ile Gly Asn Val Val Ala Ser Ala Asn Thr Asn
                                   585
               580
   Val Pro Leu Asp Ile Gln Val Thr Phe Asn Asp Asn Pro Gln Phe Glu
                               600
   Leu Met Asn Ile Met Leu Phe Gln Leu Ile Phe His His Phe Ile Lys
                                               620
   Val
   625
    <210> 49
    <211> 143
    <212> DNA
   <213> Bacillus thuringiensis
    <220>
    <221> modified base
   <222> (8)..(140)
   <223> N = A, T, C or G
   <400> 49
   gtcgtganag gnccaggatt tacaggaggg gatatactnc gaagaacggn cggtggtgca 60
   tttggaacna ttagngctan ggctantgcc centtaacac aacaatateg nataagatta 120
55 cgctntgctt ctacnacaan ttt
```

- 67 -

```
<210> 50
    <211> 47
    <212> PRT
    <213> Bacillus thuringiensis
    <220>
    <221> SITE
    <222> (3)
    <223> X = R, I, K, or T
10
    <220>
    <221> SITE
    <222> (17)
    <223> X = A, D, G or V
115
    <220>
    <221> SITE
    <222> (25)
    <223> X = S, or R
20
    <220>
    <221> SITE
    <222> (27)
    <223> X = R, K, M, or T
25
    <220>
    <221> SITE
    <222> (29)
    <223> X = N, I, S, or T
30
    <220>
    <221> SITE
    <222> (42)
    <223> X = C, F, S, or Y
, 35
    <220>
    <221> SITE
    <222> (47)
    <223> X = N, I, S, or T
     <400> 50
    Val Val Xaa Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Gly Gly Asp Ile Leu Arg Arg Thr
                                                               15
    Xaa Gly Gly Ala Phe Gly Thr Ile Xaa Ala Xaa Ala Xaa Ala Pro Leu
    Thr Gln Gln Tyr Arg Ile Arg Leu Arg Xaa Ala Ser Thr Thr Xaa
                                                       45
                                  40
 50
    <210> 51
    <211> 42
    <212> DNA
 55 <213> Artificial Sequence
     <220>
```

- 68 -

	<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Primer	
	<400> 51	
	tggatacttg atcaatatga taatccgtca catctgtttt ta	42
5	taggatacteg accautacga taatooggeta tatooggeta ta	
•		
	<210> 52	
	<211> 61	
	<212> DNA	
0	<213> Artificial Sequence	
	<220>	
	<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: primer	
15	<400> 52	
	agtaacggtg ttactattag cgagggcggt ccattcttta aggtcgtgca cttcagttag	60
	C	61
20	<210> 53	
	<211> 22	
	<212> DNA	
	<213> Artificial Sequence	
25	<220>	
	<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: primer	
	•	
	<400> 53	
	cgacttctcc tgctaatgga gg	22
30		
	<210> 54	
	<211> 28	
	<212> DNA	
35	<213> Artificial Sequence	
	·	
	<220>	
	<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: primer	
40	-400. E4	
10	<400> 54 ctcgctaata gtaacaccgt tacttgcc	28
	cecyclasta geascaccy: cacceges	
	<210> 55	
15	<211> 61	
	<212> DNA	
	<213> Artificial Sequence	
• •	<220>	
50	<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: primer	
	<400> 55	
	atttagtagc atgcgttgca ctttgtgcat tttttcataa gatgagtcat atgttttaaa	60
	t	61
55		
	0.0	

- 69 -

```
<211> 23
    <212> DNA
    <213> Artificial Sequence
    <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: primer
    <400> 56
                                                                        23
    ggatagcact catcaaaggt acc
 10
    <210> 57
    <211>-22
    <212> DNA
15 <213> Artificial Sequence
    <220>
    <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: primer
 20 <400> 57
                                                                         22
    gtwtggacsc rtcghgatgt gg
    <210> 58
 25 <211> 40
     <212> DNA
     <213> Artificial Sequence
 30 <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: primer
     <400> 58
                                                                         40
     taatttctgc tagcccwatt tctggattta attgttgatc
j 35
     <210> 59
     <211> 19
     <212> DNA
     <213> Artificial Sequence
 40
     <220>
     <221> modified_base
     <222> (3)..(12)
     <223> W = A, T
 45
     <220>
     <221> modified_base
     <222> (6)
     <223> N = A, C, T
 50
     <220>
     <221> modified base
     <222> (10)
     <223> M = A, C
     <220>
     <221> modified_base
```

- 70 -

```
<222> (18)
    <223> R = A, G
    <220>
  <221> modified base
    <222> (15)
    <223> D = A, G
   <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: primer
    <400> 59
    atwacncaam twccdttrg
                                                                       19
15
    <210> 60
    <211> 17
    <212> DNA
    <213> Artificial Sequence
    <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: primer
    <400> 60
    aatgcagatg aatgggg
                                                                      17 .
25
    <210> 61
    <211> 17
    <212> DNA
   <213> Artificial Sequence
    <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: primer
35
   <400> 61
    tgataatgga gctcgtt
                                                                      17
   <210> 62
   <211> 3684
    <212> DNA
    <213> Bacillus thuringiensis
   ttgacttcaa ataggaaaaa tgagaatgaa attataaatg ctttatcgat tccagctgta 60
45 tegaateatt eegeacaaat gaatetatea aeegatgete gtattgagga tagettgtgt 120
   atagccgagg ggaacaatat cgatccattt gttagcgcat caacagtcca aacgggtatt 180
   aacatagctg gtagaatact aggtgtatta ggcgtaccgt ttgctggaca aatagctagt 240
   ttttatagtt ttcttgttgg tgaattatgg ccccgcggca gagatccttg ggaaattttc 300
   ctagaacatg tcgaacatct tataagacaa caagtaacag aaaatactag ggatacggct 360
50 cttgctcgat tacaaggttt aggaaattcc tttagagcct atcaacagtc acttgaagat 420
   tggctagaaa accgtgatga tgcaagaacg agaagtgttc tttataccca atatatagcc 480
   ttagaacttg attttcttaa tgcgatgccg cttttcgcaa ttagaaacca agaagttcca 540
   ttattaatgg tatatgctca agctgcaaat ttacacctat tattattgag agatgcctct 600
   ctttttggta gtgaatttgg gcttacatcc caagaaattc aacgttatta tgagcgccaa 660
55 gtggaaaaaa cgagagaata ttctgattat tgcgcaagat ggtataatac gggtttaaat 720
   aatttgagag ggacaaatgc tgaaagttgg ttgcgatata atcaattccg tagagactta 780
   acgctaggag tattagatct agtggcacta ttcccaagct atgacacgcg tgtttatcca 840
```

- 71 -

```
atgaatacca gtgctcaatt aacaagagaa atttatacag atccaattgg gagaacaaat 900
    geacetteag gatttgeaag tacgaattgg tttaataata atgeaceate gttttetgee 960
    atagaggetg cegttattag geeteegeat ctaettgatt ttecagaaca gettacaatt 1020
    ttcagcgtat taagtcgatg gagtaatact caatatatga attactgggt gggacataga 1080
 5 cttgaatcgc gaacaataag ggggtcatta agtacctgga cacacggaaa taccaatact 1140
    tetattaate etgtaacatt acagtteaca tetegagaeg tttatagaac agaateattt 1200
    gcagggataa atatacttct aactactcct gtgaatggag taccttgggc tagatttaat 1260
    tggagaaatc ccctgaattc tcttagaggt agccttctct atactatagg gtatactgga 1320
    gtggggacac aactatttga ttcagaaact gaattaccac cagaaacaac agaacgacca 1380
10 aattatgaat cttacagtca tagattatct aatataagac taatatcagg aaacactttg 1440
    agagcaccag tatattettg gaegeaccgt agtgcagate gtacaaatae cattagttea 1500
    gatagcataa cacaaatacc attggtaaaa tcattcaacc ttaattcagg tacctctgta 1560
    gtcagtggcc caggatttac aggagggat ataatccgaa ctaacgttaa tggtagtgta 1620
    ctaagtatgg gtcttaattt taataataca tcattacagc ggtatcgcgt gagagttcgt 1680
15 tatgctgctt ctcaaacaat ggtcctgagg gtaactgtcg gagggagtac tacttttgat 1740
    caaggattcc ctagtactat gagtgcaaat gagtctttga catctcaatc atttagattt 1800
    gcagaatttc ctgtaggtat tagtgcatct ggcagtcaaa ctgctggaat aagtataagt 1860
    aataatgcag gtagacaaac gtttcacttt gataaaattg aattcattcc aattactgca 1920
    accttcgaag cagaatatga tttagaaaga gcgcaagagg cggtgaatgc tctgtttact 1980
    aatacgaatc caagaaggtt gaaaacaggt gtgacagatt atcatattga tgaagtatcc 2040
    aatttagtgg cgtgtttatc ggatgaattc tgcttggatg aaaagagaga attacttgag 2100
    aaagtgaaat atgcgaaacg actcagtgat gaaagaaact tactccaaga tccaaacttc 2160
    acatccatca ataagcaacc agacttcaat tctaataatg agcaatcgaa tttcacatct 2220
    atccatgaac aatctgaaca tggatggtgg ggaagtgaga acattacaat ccaggaagga 2280
 25 aatgacgtat ttaaagagaa ttacgtcaca ctaccgggta cttttaatga gtgttatccg 2340
     acgtatttat atcaaaaaat aggggaggcg gaattaaaag cttatactcg ctaccaatta 2400
     agtggctata ttgaagatag tcaagattta gagatatatt tgattcgtta caatgcgaaa 2460
     catgaaacat tggatgttcc aggtaccgag tccgtatggc cgctttcagt tgaaagccca 2520
     ateggaaggt geggagaace gaategatge geaceacatt ttgaatggaa teetgateta 2580
 30 gattgtteet geagagatgg agaaaaatgt gegeateatt cecateattt etetttggat 2640
     attgatgttg gatgcataga cttgcatgag aacctaggcg tgtgggtggt attcaagatt 2700
     aagacgcagg aaggtcatgc aagactaggg aacctggaat ttattgaaga gaaaccatta 2760
     ttaggagaag cactgtctcg tgtgaagaga gcagagaaaa aatggagaga caaacgtgaa 2820
     aaactacaat tggaaacaaa acgagtatat acagaggcaa aagaagctgt ggatgcttta 2880
     tttgtagatt ctcaatatga tagattacaa gcggatacaa acattggcat gattcatgcg 2940
, 35
     gcagataaac ttgttcatcg aattcgagag gcgtatcttt cagaattatc tgttatccca 3000
     ggtgtaaatg cggaaatttt tgaagaatta gaaggtcgca ttatcactgc aatctcccta 3060
     tacgatgcga gaaatgtcgt taaaaatggt gattttaata atggattagc atgctggaat 3120
     gtaaaagggc atgtagatgt acaacagagc catcaccgtt ctgtccttgt tatcccagaa 3180
     tgggaagcag aagtgtcaca agcagttcgc gtctgtccgg ggcgtggcta tatcctccgt 3240
     gtcacagcgt acaaagaggg atatggagag ggttgtgtaa ctatccatga aatcgagaac 3300
     aatacagacg aactaaaatt taaaaactgt gaagaagagg aagtgtatcc aacggataca 3360
     ggaacgtgta atgattatac tgcacaccaa ggtacagcag tatgtaattc ccgtaatgct 3420
     ggatatgagg atgcatatga agttgatact acagcatctg ttaattacaa accgacttat 3480
     gaagaagaaa cgtatacaga tgtacgaaga gataatcatt gtgaatatga cagagggtat 3540
     gtgaattatc caccagtacc agctggttat atgacaaaag aattagaata cttcccagaa 3600
     accgataagg tatggattga gattggagaa acggaaggga agtttattgt agacagcgtg 3660
     gaattactcc ttatggagga atag
     <210> 63
     <211> 1227
     <212> PRT
     <213> Bacillus thuringiensis
 55
     <400> 63
     Leu Thr Ser Asn Arg Lys Asn Glu Asn Glu Ile Ile Asn Ala Leu Ser
```

- 72 -

	IIe	Pro	Ата	20	ser	Asn	HIS	ser	25	GIN	Mec	ASII	Leu	30	IIIE	ASP
5	Ala	Arg	Ile 35	Glu	Asp	Ser	Leu	Cys 40	Ile	Ala	Glu	Gly	Asn 45	Asn	Ile	Asp
10	Pro	Phe 50	Val	Ser	Ala	Ser	Thr 55	Val	Gln	Thr	Gly	Ile 60	Asn	Ile	Ala	Gly
10	Arg 65	Ile	Leu	Gly	Val	Leu 70	Gly	Val	Pro	Phe	Ala 75	Gly	Gln	Ile	Ala	Ser 80
15	Phe	Tyr	Ser	Phe	Leu 85	Val	Gly	Glu	Leu	Trp 90	Pro	Arg	Gly	Arg	Asp 95	Pro
	Trp	Glu	Ile	Phe 100	Leu	Glu	His	Val	Glu 105	His	Leu	Ile	Arg	Gln 110	Gln	Val
20	Thr	Glu	Asn 115	Thr	Arg	Asp	Thr	Ala 120	Leu	Ala	Arg	Leu	Gln 125	Gly	Leu	Gly
25	Asn	Ser 130	Phe	Arg	Ala	Tyr	Gln 135	Gln	Ser	Leu	Glu	Asp 140	Trp	Leu	Glu	Asn
	Arg 145	Asp	Asp	Ala	Arg	Thr 150	Arg	Ser	Val	Leu	Tyr 155	Thr	Gln	Tyr	Ile	Ala 160
30	Leu	Glu	Leu	Asp	Phe 165	Leu	Asn	Ala	Met	Pro 170	Leu	Phe	Ala	Ile	Arg 175	Asn
	Gln	Glu	Val	Pro 180	Leu	Leu	Met	Val	Tyr 185	Ala	Gln	Ala	Ala	Asn 190	Leu	His
35	Leu	Leu	Leu 195	Leu	Arg	Asp	Ala	Ser 200	Leu	Phe	Gly	Ser	Glu 205	Phe	Gly	Leu
40	Thr	Ser 210	Gln	Glu	Ile	Gln	Arg 215	Tyr	Tyr	Glu	Arg	Gln 220	Val	Glu	Lys	Thr
	Arg 225	Glu	Tyr	Ser	Asp	Tyr 230	Cys	Ala	Arg	Trp	Tyr 235	Asn	Thr	Gly	Leu	Asn 240
45	Asn	Leu	Arg	Gly	Thr 245	Asn	Ala	Glu	Ser	Trp 250	Leu	Arg	Tyr	Asn	Gln 255	Phe
	Arg	Arg	Asp	Leu 260	Thr	Leu	Gly	Val	Leu 265	Asp	Leu	Val	Ala	Leu 270	Phe	Pro
50	Ser	Tyr	Asp 275	Thr	Arg	Val	Tyr	Pro 280	Met	Asn	Thr	Ser	Ala 285	Gln	Leu	Thr
55	Arg	Glu 290	Ile	Tyr	Thr	Asp	Pro 295	Ile	Gly	Arg	Thr	Asn 300	Ala	Pro	Ser	Gly
	Phe 305	Ala	Ser	Thr	Asn	Trp 310	Phe	Asn	Asn	Asn	Ala 315	Pro	Ser	Phe	Ser	Ala 320

	Ile	Glu	Ala	Ala	Val 325	Ile	Arg	Pro	Pro	330	Leu	Leu	Asp	Pne	335	GIU
5	Gln	Leu	Thr	Ile 340	Phe	Ser	Val	Leu	Ser 345	Arg	Trp	Ser	Asn	Thr 350	Gln	Tyr
	Met	Asn	Tyr 355	Trp	Val	Gly	His	Arg 360	Leu	Glu	Ser	Arg	Thr 365	Ile	Arg	Gly
10	Ser	Leu 370	Ser	Thr	Trp	Thr	His 375	Gly	Asn	Thr	Asn	Thr 380	Ser	Ile	Asn	Pro
15	Val 385	Thr	Leu	Gln	Phe	Thr 390	Ser	Arg	Asp	Val	Tyr 395	Arg	Thr	Glu	Ser	Phe 400
	Ala	Gly	Ile	Asn	Ile 405	Leu	Leu	Thr	Thr	Pro 410	Val	Asn	Gly	Va1	Pro 415	Trp
20	Ala	Arg	Phe	Asn 420	Trp	Arg	Asn	Pro	Leu 425	Asn	Ser	Leu	Arg	Gly 430	Ser	Leu
25	Leu	Tyr	Thr 435	Ile	Gly	Tyr	Thr	Gly 440	Val	Gly	Thr	Gln	Leu 445	Phe	Asp	Ser
23	Glu	Thr 450	Glu	Leu	Pro	Pro	Glu 455	Thr	Thr	Glu	Arg	Pro 460	Asn	Tyr	Glu	Ser
30	465					470			Arg		475					480
					485				His	490					495	
35				500					Gln 505		•			510		
40			515					520					525			
	_	530					535		Asn			540				
45	545					550			Gln		555					560
	Tyr	Ala	Ala	Ser	Gln 565		Met	Val	Leu	Arg 570		Thr	Val	Gly	Gly 575	Ser
50	Thr	Thr	Phe	Asp 580		Gly	Phe	Pro	Ser 585		Met	Ser	Ala	Asn 590	Glu	Ser
55	Leu	Thr	Ser 595		Ser	Phe	Arg	Phe 600	Ala	Glu	Phe	Pro	Val 605		Ile	Ser
	Ala	Ser 610	_	Ser	Gln	Thr	Ala 615		Ile	Ser	Ile	Ser 620		Asn	Ala	Gly

- 74 -

	Arg 625		Thr	Phe	His	Phe 630	Asp	Lys	Ile	Glu	Phe 635	Ile	Pro	Ile	Thr	Ala 640
5	Thr	Phe	Glu	Ala	Glu 645	Tyr	Asp	Leu	Glu	Arg 650	Ala	Gln	Glu	Ala	Val 655	Asn
10	Ala	Leu	Phe	Thr 660	Asn	Thr	Asn	Pro	Arg 665	Arg	Leu	Lys	Thr	Gly 670	Val	Thr
	Asp	Tyr	His 675	Ile	Asp	Glu	Val	Ser 680	Asn	Leu	Val	Ala	Cys 685	Leu	Ser	Asp
15	Glu	Phe 690	Cys	Leu	Asp	Glu	Lys 695	Arg	Glu	Leu	Leu	Glu 700	Lys	Val	Lys	Tyr
	Ala 705	Lys	Arg	Leu	Ser	Asp 710	Glu	Arg	Asn	Leu	Leu 715	Gln	Asp	Pro	Asn	Phe 720
20	Thr	Ser	Ile	Asn	Lys 725	Gln	Pro	Asp	Phe	Asn 730	Ser	Asn	Asn	Glu	Gln 735	Ser
25	Asn	Phe	Thr	Ser 740	Ile.	His	Glu	Gln	Ser 745	Glu	His	Gly	Trp	Trp 750	Gly	Ser
	Glu	Asn	Ile 755	Thr	Ile	Gln	Glu	Gly 760	Asn	Asp	Val	Phe	Lys 765	Glu	Asn	Tyr
30	Val	Thr 770	Leu	Pro	Gly	Thr	Phe 775	Asn	Glu	Cys	Tyr	Pro 780	Thr	Tyr	Leu	Tyr
	Gln 785	Lys	Ile	Gly	Glu	Ala 790	Glu	Leu	Lys	Ala	Tyr 795	Thr	Arg	Tyr	Gln	Leu 800
35	Ser	Gly	Tyr	Ile	Glu 805	Asp	Ser	Gln	Asp	Leu 810	Glu	Ile	Tyr	Leu	Ile 815	Arg
40	Tyr	Asn	Ala	Lys 820	His	Glu	Thr	Leu	Asp 825	Val	Pro	Gly	Thr	Glu 830	Ser	Val
	Trp	Pro	Leu 835	Ser	Val	Glu	Ser	Pro 840	Ile	Gly	Arg	Cys	Gly 845	Glu	Pro	Asn
45	Arg	Cys 850	Ala	Pro				_			Asp		-	Cys	Ser	Cys
	Arg 865	Asp	Gly	Glu	Lys	Cys 870	Ala	His	His	Ser	His 875	His	Phe	Ser	Leu	Asp 880
50	Ile	Asp	Val	Gly	Cys 885	Ile	Asp	Leu	His	Glu 890	Asn	Leu	Gly	Val	Trp 895	Val
55	Val	Phe	Lys	Ile 900	Lys	Thr	Gln	Glu	Gly 905	His	Ala	Arg	Leu	Gly 910	Asn	Leu
,,	Glu	Phe	Ile 915	Glu	Glu	Lys	Pro	Leu 920	Leu	Gly	Glu	Ala	Leu 925	Ser	Arg	Val

- 75 -

	Lys	Arg 930	Ala	Glu	Lys	Lys	Trp 935	Arg	Asp	Lys	Arg	Glu 940	Lys	Leu	Gln	Leu
5	Glu 945	Thr	Lys	Arg	Val	Tyr 950	Thr	Glu	Ala	Lys	Glu 955	Ala	Val	Asp	Ala	Leu 960
	Phe	Val	Asp	Ser	Gln 965	Tyr	Asp	Arg	Leu	Gln 970	Ala	Asp	Thr	Asn	Ile 975	Gly
10	Met	Ile	His	Ala 980	Ala	Asp	Lys	Leu	Val 985	His	Arg	Ile	Arg	Glu 990	Ala	Tyr
) 15	Leu	Ser	Glu 995	Leu	Ser	Val		Pro 1000	Gly	Val	Asn	Ala	Glu 1005	Ile	Phe	Glu
		Leu 1010	Glu	Gly	Arg		Ile 1015	Thr	Ala	Ile	Ser	Leu 1020	Tyr	Asp	Ala	Arg
20	Asn 102		Val	Lys		Gly 1030	Asp	Phe	Asn	Asn	Gly 1035	Leu	Ala	CAa	Trp	Asn 1040
	Val	Lys	Gly		Val 1045	Asp	Val	Gln	Gln	Ser L050	His	His	Arg	Ser	Val 1055	Leu
25	Val	Ile		Glu 1060		Glu	Ala		Val 1065	Ser	Gln	Ala	Val	Arg 1070	Val	Сув
30	Pro		Arg 1075		Tyr	Ile		Arg 1080	Val	Thr	Ala	Tyr	Lys 1085	Glu	Gly	Tyr
	Gly	Glu 1090		Cys	Val		Ile 1095		Glu	Ile	Glu	Asn 1100	Asn	Thr	Asp	Glu
) <sup>35</sup>	Leu 110	_	Phe	Lys		Cys 1110		Glu	Glu		Val 1115	Tyr	Pro	Thr	Asp	Thr 1120
	Gly	Thr	Cys		Asp 1125		Thr	Ala	His	Gln 1130	Gly	Thr	Ala	Val	Cys 1135	Asn
40	Ser	Arg	Asn	Ala 1140		Tyr	Glu		Ala 1145	Tyr	Glu	Val	Asp	Thr 1150	Thr	Ala
45	Ser		Asn 1155		Lys	Pro	Thr	Tyr 1160	Glu	Glu	Glu	Thr	Tyr 1165	Thr	Asp	Val
	Arg	Arg 1170	_	Asn	His		Glu 1175		Asp	Arg		Tyr 1180		Asn	Tyr	Pro
50	Pro		Pro	Ala		Туг 1190		Thr	Lys		Leu 1195	Glu	Tyr	Phe	Pro	Glu 1200
	Thr	- Asp	Lys	: Val	Trp 1205		Glu	Ile	Gly	Glu 1210		Glu	Gly	Lys	Phe 1215	Ile
55	۷al	. Asp	Ser	Val		Leu	Leu		Met 1225		Glu		•			

, <del>.</del>